



1
2
3
4

Document Number: DSP0226

Date: 2008-02-12

Version: 1.0.0

5 **Web Services for Management (WS-**
6 **Management) Specification**

7 **Document Type: Specification**
8 **Document Status: Final Standard**
9 **Document Language: E**

10 Copyright notice

11 Copyright © 2006–2008 Distributed Management Task Force, Inc. (DMTF). All rights reserved.

12 DMTF is a not-for-profit association of industry members dedicated to promoting enterprise and systems
13 management and interoperability. Members and non-members may reproduce DMTF specifications and
14 documents for uses consistent with this purpose, provided that correct attribution is given. As DMTF
15 specifications may be revised from time to time, the particular version and release date should always be
16 noted.

17 Implementation of certain elements of this standard or proposed standard may be subject to third party
18 patent rights, including provisional patent rights (herein "patent rights"). DMTF makes no representations
19 to users of the standard as to the existence of such rights, and is not responsible to recognize, disclose,
20 or identify any or all such third party patent right, owners or claimants, nor for any incomplete or
21 inaccurate identification or disclosure of such rights, owners or claimants. DMTF shall have no liability to
22 any party, in any manner or circumstance, under any legal theory whatsoever, for failure to recognize,
23 disclose, or identify any such third party patent rights, or for such party's reliance on the standard or
24 incorporation thereof in its product, protocols or testing procedures. DMTF shall have no liability to any
25 party implementing such standard, whether such implementation is foreseeable or not, nor to any patent
26 owner or claimant, and shall have no liability or responsibility for costs or losses incurred if a standard is
27 withdrawn or modified after publication, and shall be indemnified and held harmless by any party
28 implementing the standard from any and all claims of infringement by a patent owner for such
29 implementations.

CONTENTS

31	Foreword	vi
32	1 Scope	1
33	2 Normative References.....	1
34	2.1 Approved References	1
35	2.2 Other References.....	2
36	3 Terms and Definitions.....	2
37	4 Symbols and Abbreviated Terms.....	4
38	5 Addressing	6
39	5.1 Endpoint References	6
40	5.2 mustUnderstand Usage	15
41	5.3 wsa:To	15
42	5.4 Other WS-Addressing Headers	16
43	6 WS-Management Control Headers	22
44	6.1 wsman:OperationTimeout.....	22
45	6.2 wsman:MaxEnvelopeSize.....	23
46	6.3 wsman:Locale	24
47	6.4 wsman:OptionSet.....	25
48	6.5 wsman:RequestEPR.....	28
49	7 Resource Access	29
50	7.1 WS-Transfer.....	29
51	7.2 Addressing Uniformity.....	31
52	7.3 WS-Transfer:Get.....	31
53	7.4 WS-Transfer:Put	32
54	7.5 WS-Transfer:Delete	34
55	7.6 WS-Transfer:Create.....	34
56	7.7 Fragment-Level WS-Transfer	36
57	7.8 Fragment-Level WS-Transfer:Get	38
58	7.9 Fragment-Level WS-Transfer:Put.....	39
59	7.10 Fragment-Level WS-Transfer:Delete.....	42
60	7.11 Fragment-Level WS-Transfer:Create	43
61	8 WS-Enumeration	45
62	8.1 General	45
63	8.2 WS-Enumeration:Enumerate.....	45
64	8.3 Filter Interpretation.....	50
65	8.4 WS-Enumeration:Pull.....	52
66	8.5 WS-Enumeration:Release	54
67	8.6 Ad-Hoc Queries and Fragment-Level Enumerations.....	54
68	8.7 Enumeration of EPRs	55
69	9 Custom Actions (Methods)	57
70	10 Eventing	57
71	10.1 General	57
72	10.2 Subscribe	58
73	10.3 GetStatus	74
74	10.4 Unsubscribe	74
75	10.5 Renew.....	74
76	10.6 SubscriptionEnd.....	75
77	10.7 Acknowledgement of Delivery	75
78	10.8 Refusal of Delivery.....	77
79	10.9 Dropped Events	77
80	11 Metadata and Discovery.....	79

81	12	Security.....	81
82	12.1	Security Profiles.....	82
83	12.2	Security Considerations for Event Subscriptions.....	82
84	12.3	Including Credentials with a Subscription.....	83
85	12.4	Correlation of Events with Subscription.....	86
86	12.5	Transport-Level Authentication Failure.....	87
87	12.6	Security Implications of Third-Party Subscriptions.....	87
88	13	Transports and Message Encoding.....	87
89	13.1	SOAP.....	87
90	13.2	Lack of Response.....	88
91	13.3	Replay of Messages.....	88
92	13.4	Encoding Limits.....	88
93	13.5	Binary Attachments.....	89
94	13.6	Case-Sensitivity.....	89
95	14	Faults.....	90
96	14.1	Introduction.....	90
97	14.2	Fault Encoding.....	90
98	14.3	NotUnderstood Faults.....	92
99	14.4	Degenerate Faults.....	92
100	14.5	Fault Extensibility.....	93
101	14.6	Master Faults.....	93
102		ANNEX A (informative) Notational Conventions.....	112
103		ANNEX B (normative) Conformance.....	114
104		ANNEX C (normative) HTTP(S) Transport and Security Profile.....	115
105		(informative).....	123
106		ANNEX D XPath Support.....	123
107		ANNEX E (normative) Selector Filter Dialect.....	129
108		ANNEX F (informative) WS-Management XSD.....	131
109		ANNEX G (informative) Acknowledgements.....	132
110			

111 **Tables**

112	Table 1 – wsa:Action URI Descriptions.....	21
113	Table 2 – wsman:AccessDenied.....	93
114	Table 3 – wsa:ActionNotSupported.....	94
115	Table 4 – wsman:AlreadyExists.....	94
116	Table 5 – wsen:CannotProcessFilter.....	95
117	Table 6 – wsman:CannotProcessFilter.....	95
118	Table 7 – wsman:Concurrency.....	96
119	Table 8 – wse:DeliveryModeRequestedUnavailable.....	96
120	Table 9 – wsman:DeliveryRefused.....	97
121	Table 10 – wsa:DestinationUnreachable.....	97
122	Table 11 – wsman:EncodingLimit.....	98
123	Table 12 – wsa:EndpointUnavailable.....	99
124	Table 13 – wsman:EventDeliverToUnusable.....	99
125	Table 14 – wse:EventSourceUnableToProcess.....	100
126	Table 15 – wsen:FilterDialectRequestedUnavailable.....	100
127	Table 16 – wse:FilteringNotSupported.....	100

128 Table 17 – wsen:FilteringNotSupported..... 101

129 Table 18 – wse:FilteringRequestedUnavailable..... 101

130 Table 19 – wsman:FragmentDialectNotSupported..... 102

131 Table 20 – wsman:InternalError..... 102

132 Table 21 – wsman:InvalidBookmark..... 103

133 Table 22 – wsen:InvalidEnumerationContext..... 103

134 Table 23 – wse:InvalidExpirationTime..... 104

135 Table 24 – wsen:InvalidExpirationTime..... 104

136 Table 25 – wse:InvalidMessage..... 105

137 Table 26 – wsa:InvalidMessageInformationHeader..... 105

138 Table 27 – wsman:InvalidOptions..... 106

139 Table 28 – wsman:InvalidParameter..... 106

140 Table 29 – wxf:InvalidRepresentation..... 107

141 Table 30 – wsman:InvalidSelectors..... 107

142 Table 31 – wsa:MessageInformationHeaderRequired..... 108

143 Table 32 – wsman:NoAck..... 108

144 Table 33 – wsman:QuotaLimit..... 108

145 Table 34 – wsman:SchemaValidationError..... 109

146 Table 35 – wsen:TimedOut..... 109

147 Table 36 – wsman:TimedOut..... 109

148 Table 37 – wse:UnableToRenew..... 110

149 Table 38 – wse:UnsupportedExpirationType..... 110

150 Table 39 – wsen:UnsupportedExpirationType..... 110

151 Table 40 – wsman:UnsupportedFeature..... 111

152 Table A-1 – Prefixes and XML Namespaces Used in This Specification..... 113

153 Table C-1 – Basic Authentication Sequence..... 117

154 Table C-2 – Digest Authentication Sequence..... 118

155 Table C-3 – Basic Authentication over HTTPS Sequence..... 118

156 Table C-4 – Digest Authentication over HTTPS Sequence..... 119

157 Table C-5 – HTTPS with Client Certificate Sequence..... 119

158 Table C-6 – Basic Authentication over HTTPS with Client Certificate Sequence..... 120

159 Table C-7 – SPNEGO Authentication over HTTPS Sequence..... 121

160 Table C-8 – SPNEGO Authentication over HTTPS with Client Certificate Sequence..... 121

161 Table D-1 – XPath Level 1 Terminals..... 125

162 Table D-2 – XPath Level 2 Terminals..... 127

163

164

Foreword

165 The *Web Services for Management (WS-Management) Specification* (DSP0226) was prepared by the
166 WS-Management sub-group of the WBEM Infrastructure & Protocols Working Group.

167 DMTF is a not-for-profit association of industry members dedicated to promoting enterprise and systems
168 management and interoperability.

169
170

Web Services for Management (WS-Management) Specification

171 1 Scope

172 The *Web Services for Management (WS-Management) Specification* describes a general Web services
173 protocol based on SOAP for managing systems such as PCs, servers, devices, Web services and other
174 applications, and other manageable entities. Services can expose only a WS-Management interface or
175 compose the WS-Management service interface with some of the many other Web service specifications.

176 A crucial application for these services is in the area of systems management. To promote interoperability
177 between management applications and managed resources, this specification identifies a core set of Web
178 service specifications and usage requirements that expose a common set of operations central to all
179 systems management. This includes the ability to do the following:

- 180 • Get, put (update), create, and delete individual resource instances, such as settings and
181 dynamic values
- 182 • Enumerate the contents of containers and collections, such as large tables and logs
- 183 • Subscribe to events emitted by managed resources
- 184 • Execute specific management methods with strongly typed input and output parameters

185 In each of these areas of scope, this specification defines minimal implementation requirements for
186 conformant Web service implementations. An implementation is free to extend beyond this set of
187 operations, and to choose not to support one or more of the preceding areas of functionality if that
188 functionality is not appropriate to the target device or system.

189 This specification intends to meet the following requirements:

- 190 • Constrain Web services protocols and formats so that Web services can be implemented with a
191 small footprint in both hardware and software management services.
- 192 • Define minimum requirements for compliance without constraining richer implementations.
- 193 • Ensure composability with other Web services specifications.
- 194 • Minimize additional mechanisms beyond the current Web services architecture.

195 2 Normative References

196 The following referenced documents are indispensable for the application of this document. For dated
197 references, only the edition cited applies. For undated references, the latest edition of the referenced
198 document (including any amendments) applies.

199 2.1 Approved References

200 IETF, [RFC 3066](#), H. Alvestrand, *Tags for the Identification of Languages*, January 2001.

201 IETF, [RFC 3986](#), T. Berners-Lee et al, *Uniform Resource Identifiers (URI): Generic Syntax*, August 1998.

202 IETF, [RFC 4559](#), K. Jaganathan et al, *SPNEGO-based Kerberos and NTLM HTTP Authentication in
203 Microsoft Windows*, June 2006.

- 204 OASIS, A. Nadalin et al, [Web Services Security Username Token Profile 1.0](#), March 2004.
- 205 OASIS, S. Anderson et al, [Web Services Trust Language \(WS-Trust\)](#), December 2005.
- 206 The Unicode Consortium, [The Unicode Standard v3.0](#), January 2000.
- 207 W3C, M. Gudgin, et al, [SOAP Version 1.2 Part 1: Messaging Framework](#), June 2003.
- 208 W3C, M. Gudgin, et al, [SOAP Message Transmission Optimization Mechanism \(MTOM\)](#), November
209 2004.
- 210 W3C, D. Box et al, [Web Services Addressing \(WS-Addressing\)](#), August 2004.
- 211 W3C, J. Alexander et al, [Web Services Enumeration \(WS-Enumeration\)](#), March 2006.
- 212 W3C, D. Box et al, [Web Services Eventing \(WS-Eventing\)](#), March 2006.
- 213 W3C, S. Bajaj, et al, [Web Services Policy Framework \(WS-Policy\)](#), April 2006.
- 214 W3C, J. Alexander et al, [Web Services Transfer \(WS-Transfer\)](#), September 2006.
- 215 W3C, J. Clark et al, [XML Path Language Version 1.0 \(XPath 1.0\)](#), November 1999.
- 216 W3C, J. Cowan et al, [XML Information Set Second Edition \(XML Infoset\)](#), February 2004.
- 217 W3C, H. Thompson et al, [XML Schema Part 1: Structures \(XML Schema 1\)](#), May 2001.
- 218 W3C, P. Biron et al, [XML Schema Part 2: Datatypes \(XML Schema 2\)](#), May 2001.

219 2.2 Other References

- 220 IETF, [RFC 2478](#), E. Baize et al, *The Simple and Protected GSS-API Negotiation Mechanism*, December
221 1998.
- 222 IETF, [RFC 2616](#), R. Fielding et al, *Hypertext Transfer Protocol (HTTP 1.1)*, June 1999.
- 223 IETF, [RFC 2818](#), E. Rescorla, *HTTP over TLS (HTTPS)*, May 2000.
- 224 IETF, [RFC 4122](#), P. Leach et al, *A Universally Unique Identifier (UUID) URN Namespace*, July 2005.
- 225 K. Ballinger et al, [Web Services Metadata Exchange \(WS-MetadataExchange\)](#), September 2004.
- 226 OASIS, G. Della-Libera et al, [WS-Secure Conversation 1.3](#), May, 2004.
- 227 OASIS, A. Nadalin et al, [Web Services Security: SOAP Message Security 1.0 \(WS-Security 2004\)](#), March
228 2004.
- 229 W3C, M. Gudgin, et al, [SOAP Version 1.2 Part 2: Adjuncts](#), June 2003.
- 230 W3C, E. Christensen et al, [Web Services Description Language Version 1.1 \(WSDL/1.1\)](#), March 2001.
- 231 W3C, S. Boag et al, [XQuery 1.0: An XML Query Language \(XQuery 1.0\)](#), January 2007.

232 3 Terms and Definitions

233 For the purposes of this document, the following terms and definitions apply.

234 3.1

235 can

236 used for statements of possibility and capability, whether material, physical, or causal

237 3.2

238 cannot

239 used for statements of possibility and capability, whether material, physical, or causal

- 240 **3.3**
241 **conditional**
242 indicates requirements to be followed strictly to conform to the document when the specified conditions
243 are met
- 244 **3.4**
245 **mandatory**
246 indicates requirements to be followed strictly to conform to the document and from which no deviation is
247 permitted
- 248 **3.5**
249 **may**
250 indicates a course of action permissible within the limits of the document
- 251 **3.6**
252 **need not**
253 indicates a course of action permissible within the limits of the document
- 254 **3.7**
255 **optional**
256 indicates a course of action permissible within the limits of the document
- 257 **3.8**
258 **shall**
259 indicates requirements to be followed strictly to conform to the document and from which no deviation is
260 permitted
- 261 **3.9**
262 **shall not**
263 indicates requirements to be followed strictly to conform to the document and from which no deviation is
264 permitted
- 265 **3.10**
266 **should**
267 indicates that among several possibilities, one is recommended as particularly suitable, without
268 mentioning or excluding others, or that a certain course of action is preferred but not necessarily required
- 269 **3.11**
270 **should not**
271 indicates that a certain possibility or course of action is deprecated but not prohibited
- 272 **3.12**
273 **client**
274 the client application that uses the Web services defined in this document to access the management
275 service
- 276 **3.13**
277 **event sink**
278 a Web service that receives notifications (defined in WS-Eventing)

279 **3.14**
280 **service**
281 an application that provides management services to clients by exposing the Web services defined in this
282 document
283 Typically, a service is equivalent to the network "listener," is associated with a physical transport address,
284 and is essentially a type of manageability access point.

285 **3.15**
286 **managed resource**
287 an entity that can be of interest to an administrator
288 It may be a physical object, such as a laptop computer or a printer, or an abstract entity, such as a
289 service.

290 **3.16**
291 **resource class**
292 an abstract representation (type) of a managed resource
293 A resource class defines the representation of management-related operations and properties. An
294 example of a resource class is the description of operations and properties for a set of laptop computers.

295 **3.17**
296 **resource instance**
297 an instantiation of a resource class
298 An example is the set of management-related operations and property values for a specific laptop
299 computer.

300 **3.18**
301 **selector**
302 a resource-relative name and value pair that acts as an instance-level discriminant when used with the
303 WS-Management default addressing model
304 A selector is essentially a filter or "key" that identifies the desired instance of the resource. A selector may
305 not be present when service-specific addressing models are used.

306 The relationship of services to resource classes and instances is as follows:

- 307 • A service consists of one or more resource classes.
- 308 • A resource class may contain zero or more instances.

309 If more than one instance for a resource class exists, they are isolated or identified through parts of the
310 SOAP address for the resource, such as the ResourceURI and SelectorSet fields in the default
311 addressing model.

312 **4 Symbols and Abbreviated Terms**

313 The following symbols and abbreviations are used in this document.

314 **4.1**
315 **BNF**
316 [Backus-Naur Form](#)

317 **4.2**
318 **BOM**
319 byte-order mark

320	4.3
321	CQL
322	CIM Query Language
323	4.4
324	EPR
325	Endpoint Reference
326	4.5
327	GSSAPI
328	Generic Security Services Application Program Interface
329	4.6
330	SOAP
331	Simple Object Access Protocol
332	4.7
333	SPNEGO
334	Simple and Protected GSSAPI Negotiation Mechanism
335	4.8
336	SQL
337	Structured Query Language
338	4.9
339	URI
340	Uniform Resource Identifier
341	4.10
342	URL
343	Uniform Resource Locator
344	4.11
345	UTF
346	UCS Transformation Format
347	4.12
348	UUID
349	Universally Unique Identifier
350	4.13
351	WSDL
352	Web Services Description Language

353 5 Addressing

354 WS-Management relies on WS-Addressing to define references to other Web service endpoints and to
355 define some of the headers used in SOAP messages.

356 5.1 Endpoint References

357 WS-Addressing created endpoint references (EPRs) to convey information needed to address a Web
358 service endpoint. WS-Management defines a default addressing model that can optionally be used in
359 EPRs.

360 5.1.1 Use of WS-Addressing Endpoint References

361 WS-Management uses WS-Addressing EPRs as the addressing model for individual resource instances.
362 WS-Management also defines a default addressing model for use in addressing resources. In cases
363 where this default addressing model is not appropriate, such as systems with well-established addressing
364 models or with opaque EPRs retrieved from a discovery service, services may use those service-specific
365 addressing models if they are based on WS-Addressing.

366 **R5.1.1-1:** All messages that are addressed to a resource class or instance that are referenced by
367 an EPR must follow the WS-Addressing rules for representing content from the EPR (the address and
368 reference parameters) in the SOAP message. This rule also applies to continuation messages such
369 as wsen:Pull or wsen:Release, which continue an operation begun in a previous message. Even
370 though such messages contain contextual information that binds them to a previous operation, the
371 information from the WS-Addressing EPR is still required in the message to help route it to the correct
372 handler.

373 Rule **R5.1.1-1** clarifies that messages such as wsen:Pull or wse:Renew still require a full EPR. For
374 wsen:Pull, for example, this EPR would be the same as the original wsen:Enumerate, even though
375 wsen:EnumerateResponse returns a context object that would seem to obviate the need for the EPR. The
376 EPR is still required to route the message properly. Similarly, the wse:Renew request uses the EPR
377 obtained by the wse:SubscriptionManager received in the wse:SubscribeResponse.

378 When a service includes an EPR in a response message, it must be willing to accept that EPR in a
379 subsequent request message for the same individual managed resource. Clients are not required to
380 process or enhance EPRs given to them by the service before using them to address a managed
381 resource.

382 **R5.1.1-2:** An EPR returned by a service shall be acceptable to that service to refer to the same
383 managed resource.

384 Additionally, EPRs must be durable: when a service returns an EPR to a client, that EPR must continue to
385 be valid while the managed resource still exists.

386 **R5.1.1-3:** All EPRs returned by a service, whether expressed using the WS-Management default
387 addressing model (see 5.1.2) or any other addressing model, shall be valid as long as the managed
388 resource exists.

389 5.1.2 WS-Management Default Addressing Model

390 WS-Management defines a default addressing model for resources. A service is not required to use this
391 addressing model, but it is suitable for many new implementations and can increase the chances of
392 successful interoperation between clients and services.

393 The remainder of this document often uses examples of this addressing model that contain its component
394 parts, the ResourceURI and SelectorSet SOAP headers. This specification is independent of the actual

395 data model and does not define the structure of the ResourceURI or the set of values for selectors for a
396 given resource. These may be vendor specific or defined by other specifications.

397 Description and use of this addressing model in this specification do not indicate that support for this
398 addressing model is a requirement for a conformant service.

399 All of the normative text, examples, and conformance rules in 5.1.2 and 5.1.2.2 presume that the service
400 is based on the default addressing model. In cases where this addressing model is not in use, these rules
401 do not apply.

402 The default addressing model uses a representation of an EPR that is a tuple of the following SOAP
403 headers:

- 404 • **wsa:To** (required): the transport address of the service
- 405 • **wsman:ResourceURI** (required if the default addressing model is used): the URI of the
406 resource class representation or instance representation
- 407 • **wsman:SelectorSet** (optional): identifies or "selects" the resource instance to be accessed if
408 more than one instance of a resource class exists

409 The wsman:ResourceURI value needs to be marked with an s:mustUnderstand attribute set to "true" in all
410 messages that use the default addressing model. Otherwise, a service that does not understand this
411 addressing model might inadvertently return a resource that was not requested by the client.

412 The WS-Management default addressing model is defined in the following XML outline for an EPR:

```
413 (1) <wsa:EndpointReference>
414 (2)   <wsa:Address>
415 (3)     Network address
416 (4)   </wsa:Address>
417 (5)   <wsa:ReferenceParameters>
418 (6)     <wsman:ResourceURI> resource URI </wsman:ResourceURI>
419 (7)     <wsman:SelectorSet>
420 (8)       <wsman:Selector Name="selector-name"> *
421 (9)         Selector-value
422 (10)      </wsman:Selector>
423 (11)     </wsman:SelectorSet> ?
424 (12)   </wsa:ReferenceParameters>
425 (13) </wsa:EndpointReference>
```

426 The following definitions provide additional, normative constraints on the preceding outline:

427 wsa:Address

428 the URI of the transport address

429 wsa:ReferenceParameters/wsman:ResourceURI

430 the URI of the resource class or instance to be accessed

431 Typically, this URI represents the resource class, but it may represent the instance. The combination
432 of this URI and the wsa:To URI form the full address of the resource class or instance.

433 wsa:ReferenceParameters/wsman:SelectorSet:

434 the optional set of selectors as described in 5.1.2.2

435 These values are used to select an instance if the ResourceURI identifies a multi-instanced target.

436 The preceding format is used when defining addresses in metadata, or when specifying return addresses
437 in message bodies, as in wse:NotifyTo, wsa:ReplyTo, and wsa:FaultTo.

438 When the default addressing model is used in a SOAP message, WS-Addressing specifies that
 439 translations take place and the headers are flattened out. Although this requirement is described in [WS-
 440 Addressing](#), it is worth repeating because of its critical nature.

441 **EXAMPLE:** The following is an example EPR definition:

```
442 (14) <wsa:EndpointReference xmlns:wsa="...">
443 (15)   <wsa:Address> Address </wsa:Address>
444 (16)   <wsa:ReferenceParameters xmlns:wsman="...">
445 (17)     <wsman:ResourceURI>resURI</wsman:ResourceURI>
446 (18)     <wsman:SelectorSet>
447 (19)       <wsman:Selector Name="Selector-name">
448 (20)         Selector-value
449 (21)       </wsman:Selector>
450 (22)     </wsman:SelectorSet>
451 (23)   </wsa:ReferenceParameters>
452 (24) </wsa:EndpointReference>
```

453 This address definition is translated as follows when used in a SOAP message. wsa:Address becomes
 454 wsa:To, and the reference properties and reference parameters are unwrapped and juxtaposed.

```
455 (25) <s:Envelope ...>
456 (26)   <s:Header>
457 (27)     <wsa:To> Address </wsa:To>
458 (28)     <wsa:Action> Action URI </wsa:Action>
459 (29)     <wsman:ResourceURI mustUnderstand="true">resURI</wsman:ResourceURI>
460 (30)     <wsman:SelectorSet>
461 (31)       <wsman:Selector Name="Selector-name">
462 (32)         Selector-value
463 (33)       </wsman:Selector>
464 (34)     </wsman:SelectorSet>
465 (35)     ...
466 (36)   </s:Header>
467 (37)   <s:Body> ... </s:Body>
468 (38) </s:Envelope>
```

469 The wsa:To, wsman:ResourceURI, and wsman:SelectorSet elements work together to *reference* the
 470 resource instance to be managed, but the actual *method* or *operation* to be executed against this
 471 resource is indicated by the wsa:Action header.

472 **EXAMPLE:** The following is an example of WS-Addressing headers based on the default addressing model in an
 473 actual message:

```
474 (1) <s:Envelope
475 (2)   xmlns:s="http://www.w3.org/2003/05/soap-envelope"
476 (3)   xmlns:wsa="http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/ws/2004/08/addressing"
477 (4)   xmlns:wsman="http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wsman/1/wsman.xsd">
478 (5)   <s:Header>
479 (6)     ...
480 (7)     <wsa:To>http://123.99.222.36/wsman</wsa:To>
481 (8)     <wsman:ResourceURI mustUnderstand="true">
482 (9)       http://example.org/hardware/2005/02/storage/physDisk
483 (10)    </wsman:ResourceURI>
484 (11)    <wsman:SelectorSet>
485 (12)      <wsman:Selector Name="LUN"> 2 </wsman:Selector>
486 (13)    </wsman:SelectorSet>
487 (14)    <wsa:Action> http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/ws/2004/09/transfer/Get
488 (15)    </wsa:Action>
489 (16)    <wsa:MessageID> urn:uuid:d9726315-bc91-430b-9ed8-ce5ffb858a91
490 (17)    </wsa:MessageID>
```

```

491     (16)     ...
492     (17)     </s:Header>
493     (18)     <s:Body> ... </s:Body>
494     (19)     </s:Envelope>

```

495 The following definitions apply to the preceding message example:

496 **wsa:To**

497 the network (or transport-level) address of the service

498 **wsman:ResourceURI**

499 the ResourceURI of the resource class or resource instance to be accessed

500 **wsman:SelectorSet**

501 a wrapper for the selectors

502 **wsman:SelectorSet/wsman:Selector**

503 identifies or selects the resource instance to be accessed, if more than one instance of the resource
504 exists

505 In this case, the selector is "LUN" (logical unit number), and the selected device is unit number "2".

506 **wsa:Action**

507 identifies which operation is to be carried out against the resource (in this case, a "Get")

508 **wsa:MessageID**

509 identifies this specific message uniquely for tracking and correlation purposes

510 The format defined in RFC 4122 is often used in the examples in this specification, but it is not
511 required.

512 5.1.2.1 ResourceURI

513 The ResourceURI is used to indicate the class resource or instance.

514 **R5.1.2.1-1:** The format of the wsman:ResourceURI is unconstrained provided that it meets RFC 3986
515 requirements.

516 The format and syntax of the ResourceURI is any valid URI according to RFC 3986. Although there is no
517 default scheme, http: and urn: are common defaults. If http: is used, users may expect to find Web-based
518 documentation of the resource at that address. The wsa:To and the wsman:ResourceURI elements work
519 together to define the actual resource being targeted.

520 **R5.1.2.1-2:** Vendor-specific or organization-specific URIs should contain the Internet domain name in
521 the first token sequence after the scheme, such as "example.org" in ResourceURI in the following
522 example.

523 EXAMPLE:

```

524     (20)     <s:Header>
525     (21)         <wsa:To> http://123.15.166.67/wsman </wsa:To>
526     (22)         <wsman:ResourceURI>
527     (23)             http://schemas.example.org/2005/02/hardware/physDisk
528     (24)         </wsman:ResourceURI>
529     (25)         ...
530     (26)     </s:Header>

```

531 **R5.1.2.1-3:** When the default addressing model is used the wsman:ResourceURI reference
532 parameter is required in messages with the following wsa:Action URIs:

533 <http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/ws/2004/09/transfer/Get>
534 <http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/ws/2004/09/transfer/Put>
535 <http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/ws/2004/09/transfer/Create>
536 <http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/ws/2004/09/transfer/Delete>
537 <http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/ws/2004/09/enumeration/Enumerate>
538 <http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/ws/2004/09/enumeration/Pull>
539 <http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/ws/2004/09/enumeration/Renew>
540 <http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/ws/2004/09/enumeration/GetStatus>
541 <http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/ws/2004/09/enumeration/Release>
542 <http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/ws/2004/08/eventing/Subscribe>

543 the following messages require the EPR to be returned in the wse:SubscriptionManager element of the
544 wse:SubscribeResponse message (WS-Eventing), the format of the EPR is determined by the service
545 and might or might not include the ResourceURI:

546 <http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/ws/2004/08/eventing/Renew>
547 <http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/ws/2004/08/eventing/GetStatus>
548

549 While the ResourceURI SOAP header is required when the WS-Management default addressing mode is
550 used, it may be short and of a very simple form, such as http://example.com/* or
551 <http://example.com/resource>.

552 **R5.1.2.1-4:** For the request message of custom actions (methods), the ResourceURI header may be
553 present in the message to help route the message to the correct handler.

554 **R5.1.2.1-5:** The ResourceURI element should not appear in other messages, such as responses or
555 events unless the associated EPR includes it in its ReferenceParameters.

556 In practice, the wsman:ResourceURI element is required only in requests to reference the targeted
557 resource class. Responses are not addressed to a management resource, so the wsman:ResourceURI
558 has no meaning in that context.

559 **R5.1.2.1-6:** When the default addressing model is used and the wsman:ResourceURI element is
560 missing or of the incorrect form, the service shall issue a wsa:DestinationUnreachable fault with a
561 detail code of

562 <http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wsman/1/wsman/faultDetail/InvalidResourceURI>.

563 **R5.1.2.1-7:** The wsman:ResourceURI element shall be used to indicate only the identity of a
564 resource, and may not be used to indicate the action being applied to that resource, which is properly
565 expressed using the wsa:Action URI.

566 Note that custom WSDL-based methods have both a ResourceURI identity from the perspective of
567 addressing and a wsa:Action URI from the perspective of execution. In many cases, the ResourceURI is
568 simply a pseudonym for the WSDL identity and Port, and the wsa:Action URI is the specific method within
569 that port (or interface) definition.

570 Although a single URI could theoretically be used alone to define an instance of a multi-instance
571 resource, it is recommended that the wsa:To element be used to locate the WS-Management service,
572 that the wsman:ResourceURI element be used to identify the resource class, and that the
573 wsman:SelectorSet element be used to reference the resource instance. If the resource consists of only a
574 single instance, then the wsman:ResourceURI element alone refers to the single instance.

575 This usage is not a strict requirement, just a guideline. The service can use distinct selectors for any
 576 given operation, even against the same resource class, and may allow or require selectors for
 577 wsen:Enumerate operations.

578 See the recommendations in 7.2 regarding addressing uniformity.

579 Custom actions have two distinct identities: the ResourceURI, which can identify the WSDL and port (or
 580 interface), and the wsa:Action URI, which identifies the specific method. If only one method exists in the
 581 interface, in a sense the ResourceURI and wsa:Action URI are identical.

582 It is not an error to use the wsa:Action URI for the ResourceURI of a custom method, but both are still
 583 required in the message for uniform processing on both clients and servers.

584 EXAMPLE 1: The following action to reset a network card might have the following EPR usage:

```
585 (1) <s:Header>
586 (2)   <wsa:To>
587 (3)     http://1.2.3.4/wsman/
588 (4)   </wsa:To>
589 (5)   <wsman:ResourceURI>http://example.org/2005/02/networkcards/reset
590 (6)   </wsman:ResourceURI>
591 (7)   <wsa:Action>
592 (8)     http://example.org/2005/02/networkcards/reset
593 (9)   </wsa:Action>
594 (10)  ...
595 (11) </s:Header>
```

596 In many cases, the ResourceURI is equivalent to a WSDL name and port, and the wsa:Action URI
 597 contains an additional token as a suffix, as in the following example.

598 EXAMPLE 2:

```
599 (1) <s:Header>
600 (2)   <wsa:To>
601 (3)     http://1.2.3.4/wsman
602 (4)   </wsa:To>
603 (5)   <wsman:ResourceURI>http://example.org/2005/02/networkcards
604 (6)   </wsman:ResourceURI>
605 (7)   <wsa:Action>
606 (8)     http://example.org/2005/02/networkcards/reset
607 (9)   </wsa:Action>
608 (10)  ...
609 (11) </s:Header>
```

610 Finally, the ResourceURI may be completely unrelated to the wsa:Action URI, as in the following
 611 example.

612 EXAMPLE 3:

```
613 (1) <s:Header>
614 (2)   <wsa:To>http://1.2.3.4/wsman</wsa:To>
615 (3)   <wsman:ResourceURI>
616 (4)     http://example.org/products/management/networkcards
617 (5)   </wsman:ResourceURI>
618 (6)   <wsa:Action>
619 (7)     http://example.org/2005/02/netcards/reset
620 (8)   </wsa:Action>
621 (9)   ...
622 (10) </s:Header>
```

623 All of these uses are legal.

624 When used with subscriptions, the EPR described by wsa:Address and wsman:ResourceURI (and
625 optionally the wsman:SelectorSet values) identifies the event source to which the subscription is directed.
626 In many cases, the ResourceURI identifies a real or virtual event log and the subscription is intended to
627 provide real-time notifications of any new entries added to the log. In many cases, the wsman:SelectorSet
628 element might not be used as part of the EPR.

629 5.1.2.2 Selectors

630 In the WS-Management default addressing model, selectors are optional elements used to identify
631 instances within a resource class. For operations such as wxf:Get or wxf:Put, the selectors are used to
632 identify a single instance of the resource class referenced by the ResourceURI.

633 In practice, because the ResourceURI often acts as a table or a "class," the SelectorSet element is a
634 discriminant used to identify a specific "row" or "instance." If only one instance of a resource class is
635 implied by the ResourceURI, the SelectorSet can be omitted because the ResourceURI is acting as the
636 full identity of the resource. If more than one selector value is required, the entire set of selectors is
637 interpreted by the service in order to reference the specific instance. The selectors are interpreted as
638 being separated by implied logical AND operators.

639 In some information domains, the values referenced by the selectors are "keys" that are part of the
640 resource content itself, whereas in other domains the selectors are part of a logical or physical directory
641 system or search space. In these cases, the selectors are used to identify the resource, but are not part
642 of the representation.

643 **R5.1.2.2-1:** If a resource has more than one instance, a wsman:SelectorSet element may be used to
644 distinguish which instance is targeted if the WS-Management default addressing model is in use. Any
645 number of wsman:Selector values may appear with the wsman:SelectorSet element, as required to
646 identify the precise instance of the resource class. The service may consider the case of selector
647 names and values (see 13.6), as required by the underlying execution environment.

648 If the client needs to discover the policy on how the case of selector values is interpreted, the service can
649 provide metadata documents that describe this policy. The format of such metadata is beyond the scope
650 of this specification.

651 **R5.1.2.2-2:** All content within the SelectorSet element is to be treated as a single reference
652 parameter with a scope relative to the ResourceURI.

653 **R5.1.2.2-3:** A service using the WS-Management default addressing model shall examine all
654 selectors in the message and process them as if they were logically joined by AND. If the set of
655 selectors is incorrect for the targeted resource instance, a wsman:InvalidSelectors fault should be
656 returned to the client with the following detail codes:

- 657 • if selectors are missing:
658 <http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wsman/1/wsman/faultDetail/InsufficientSelectors>
- 659 • if selector values are the wrong types:
660 <http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wsman/1/wsman/faultDetail/TypeMismatch>
- 661 • if the selector value is of the correct type from the standpoint of XML types, but out of range or
662 otherwise illegal in the specific information domain:
663 <http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wsman/1/wsman/faultDetail/InvalidValue>
- 664 • if the name is not a recognized selector name
665 <http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wsman/1/wsman/faultDetail/UnexpectedSelectors>

666 **R5.1.2.2-4:** The Selector Name attribute shall not be duplicated at the same level of nesting. If this
 667 occurs, the service should return a wsman:InvalidSelectors fault with the following detail code:

668 <http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wsman/1/wsman/faultDetail/DuplicateSelectors>

669 This specification does not mandate the use of selectors. Some implementations may decide to use
 670 complex URI schemes in which the ResourceURI itself implicitly identifies the instance.

671 The format of the SelectorSet element is as follows:

```

672 (1) <s:Envelope
673 (2)   xmlns:s="http://www.w3.org/2003/05/soap-envelope"
674 (3)   xmlns:wsa="http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/ws/2004/08/addressing"
675 (4)   xmlns:wsman="http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wsman/1/wsman.xsd">
676 (5)   <s:Header>
677 (6)     ...
678 (7)     <wsa:To> service transport address </wsa:To>
679 (8)     <wsman:ResourceURI> ResourceURI </wsman:ResourceURI>
680 (9)     <wsman:SelectorSet>
681 (10)      <wsman:Selector Name="name"> value </wsman:Selector> +
682 (11)    </wsman:SelectorSet> ?
683 (12)    ...
684 (13)  </s:Header>
685 (14)  <s:Body> ... </s:Body>
686 (15) </s:Envelope>

```

687 The following definitions provide additional, normative constraints on the preceding outline:

688 wsa:To

689 network address

690 wsman:ResourceURI

691 used to indicate the resource class

692 wsman:SelectorSet

693 the wrapper for one or more Selector elements required to reference the instance

694 wsman:SelectorSet/wsman:Selector

695 used to describe the selector and its value

696 If more than one selector is required, one Selector element exists for each part of the overall
 697 selector. The value of this element is the Selector value.

698 wsman:SelectorSet/wsman:Selector/@Name

699 the name of the selector (to be treated in a case-insensitive manner)

700 The value of a selector may be a nested EPR.

701 **EXAMPLE:** In the following example, the selector on line 9 is a part of a SelectorSet that contains a nested EPR
 702 (lines 10–18) with its own Address, ResourceURI, and SelectorSet elements:

```

703 (1) <s:Envelope
704 (2)   xmlns:s="http://www.w3.org/2003/05/soap-envelope"
705 (3)   xmlns:wsa="http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/ws/2004/08/addressing"
706 (4)   xmlns:wsman="http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wsman/1/wsman.xsd">
707 (5)   <s:Header>
708 (6)     ...
709 (7)     <wsman:SelectorSet>
710 (8)       <wsman:Selector Name="Primary"> 123 </wsman:Selector>
711 (9)       <wsman:Selector Name="EPR">

```

```

712 (10) <wsa:EndpointReference>
713 (11) <wsa:Address> address </wsa:Address>
714 (12) <wsa:ReferenceParameters>
715 (13) <wsman:ResourceURI> resource URI </wsman:ResourceURI>
716 (14) <wsman:SelectorSet>
717 (15) <wsman:Selector Name="name"> value </wsman:Selector>
718 (16) </wsman:SelectorSet>
719 (17) </wsa:ReferenceParameters>
720 (18) </wsa:EndpointReference>
721 (19) </wsman:Selector>
722 (20) </wsman:SelectorSet>
723 (21) ...
724 (22) </s:Header>
725 (23) <s:Body> ... </s:Body>
726 (24) </s:Envelope>

```

727 **R5.1.2.2-5:** For those services using the WS-Management default addressing model, the value of a
728 wsman:Selector shall be one of the following values:

- 729 • a simple type as defined in the XML schema namespace
730 <http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema>
- 731 • a nested wsa:EndpointReference using the WS-Management default addressing model

732 A service may fault selector usage with wsman:InvalidSelectors if the selector is not a simple type or of a
733 supported schema.

734 **R5.1.2.2-6:** A conformant service may reject any selector or nested selector with a nested EPR
735 whose wsa:Address value is not the same as the primary wsa:To value or is not

736 <http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/ws/2004/08/addressing/role/anonymous>.

737 The primary purpose for this nesting mechanism is to allow resources that can answer questions about
738 other resources.

739 **R5.1.2.2-7:** A service may fail to process a selector name of more than 2048 characters.

740 **R5.1.2.2-8:** A service may fail to process a selector value of more than 4096 characters, including
741 any embedded selectors, and may fail to process a message that contains more than 8096
742 characters of content in the root SelectorSet element.

743 5.1.2.3 Faults for Default Addressing Model

744 When faults based on the default format are generated, they often contain specific fault detail codes.
745 These detail codes are called out separately in 14.6 and do not apply when service-specific addressing is
746 used.

747 5.1.3 Service-Specific Endpoint References

748 Although WS-Management specifies a default addressing model, in some cases this model is not
749 available or appropriate.

750 **R5.1.3-1:** A conformant service may not understand the header values used by the
751 WS-Management default addressing model. If the client marks the wsman:ResourceURI with
752 mustUnderstand="true", the service shall return an s:NotUnderstood fault.

753 **R5.1.3-2:** A conformant service may require additional header values to be present that are
754 beyond the scope of this specification.

755 Services can thus use alternative addressing models for referencing resources with WS-Management.
756 These addressing models might or might not use ResourceURI or SelectorSet elements and still be valid
757 addressing models if they conform to the rules of WS-Addressing.

758 In addition to a defined alternative addressing model, a service might not explicitly define any addressing
759 model at all and instead use an opaque EPR generated at run-time, which is handled according to the
760 standard rules of WS-Addressing.

761 When such addressing models are used, the client application has to understand and interoperate with
762 discovery methods for acquiring EPRs that are beyond the scope of this specification.

763 5.2 mustUnderstand Usage

764 The mustUnderstand attribute for SOAP headers is to be interpreted as a "must comply" instruction in
765 WS-Management. For example, if a SOAP header that is listed as being optional in this specification is
766 tagged with mustUnderstand="true", the service is required to comply or return a fault. To ensure that the
767 service treats a header as optional, the mustUnderstand attribute can be omitted.

768 If the wsa:Action URI is not understood, the implementation might not know how to process the message.
769 So, for the following elements, the omission or inclusion of mustUnderstand="true" has no real effect on
770 the message in practice, as mustUnderstand is implied:

- 771 • wsa:To
- 772 • wsa:MessageID
- 773 • wsa:RelatesTo
- 774 • wsa:Action

775 **R5.2-1:** A conformant service shall process any of the preceding elements identically regardless of
776 whether mustUnderstand="true" is present.

777 As a corollary, clients can omit mustUnderstand="true" from any of the preceding elements with no
778 change in meaning.

779 **R5.2-2:** If a service cannot comply with a header marked with mustUnderstand="true", it shall issue
780 an s:NotUnderstood fault.

781 The goal is for the service to be tolerant of inconsistent mustUnderstand usage by clients when the
782 request is not likely to be misinterpreted.

783 It is important that clients using the WS-Management default addressing model (ResourceURI and
784 SelectorSet) use mustUnderstand="true" on the wsman:ResourceURI element to ensure that the service
785 is compliant with that addressing model. Implementations that use service-specific addressing models will
786 otherwise potentially ignore these header values and behave inconsistently with the intentions of the
787 client.

788 5.3 wsa:To

789 In request messages, the wsa:To address contains the network address of the service. In some cases,
790 this address is sufficient to locate the resource. In other cases, the service is a dispatching agent for
791 multiple resources. In these cases, the EPR typically contains additional fields (reference parameters) to
792 allow the service to identify a resource within its scope. For example, when the default addressing model
793 is in use, these additional fields are the ResourceURI and SelectorSet fields.

794 NOTE: WS-Management does not preclude multiple listener services from coexisting on the same physical
795 system. Such services would be discovered and distinguished using mechanisms beyond the scope of this
796 specification.

797 **R5.3-1:** The `wsa:To` header shall be present in all messages, whether requests, responses, or
798 events. In the absence of other requirements, it is recommended that the network address for
799 resources that require authentication be suffixed by the token sequence `/wsman`. If `/wsman` is used,
800 unauthenticated access should not be allowed.

```
801 (1) <wsa:To> http://123.15.166.67/wsman </wsa:To>
```

802 **R5.3-2:** In the absence of other requirements, it is recommended that the network address for
803 resources that do not require authentication be suffixed by the token sequence `/wsman-anon`. If
804 `/wsman-anon` is used, authenticated access shall not be required.

```
805 (1) <wsa:To> http://123.15.166.67/wsman-anon </wsa:To>
```

806 If the service exposes only one set of resources, the `wsa:To` header is the only addressing element
807 required.

808 Including the network transport address in the SOAP message may seem redundant because the
809 network connection would already be established by the client. However, in cases where the message is
810 routed through intermediaries, the network transport address is required so that the intermediaries can
811 examine the message and make the connection to the actual endpoint.

812 The `wsa:To` header may encompass any number of tokens required to locate the service and a group of
813 resources within that service.

814 NOTE: All secondary messages that are continuations of prior messages, such as `wsen:Pull` or `wsen:Release` (both
815 of which continue `wsen:Enumerate`), still contain an EPR. The fact that these messages also contain context
816 information from a prior message is not material to the SOAP messaging and addressing model.

817 **R5.3-3:** The service should issue faults when failing to evaluate the address of the resource in the
818 following situations:

- 819 • If the resource is offline, a `wsa:EndpointUnavailable` fault is returned with the following detail
820 code:
821 <http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wsman/1/wsman/faultDetail/ResourceOffline>
- 822 • If the resource cannot be located ("not found"), a `wsa:DestinationUnreachable` fault is returned.
- 823 • If the resource is valid, but internal errors occur, a `wsman:InternalError` fault is returned.
- 824 • If the resource cannot be accessed for security reasons, a `wsman:AccessDenied` fault is
825 returned.

826 5.4 Other WS-Addressing Headers

827 WS-Management depends on WS-Addressing to describe the rules around use of other WS-Addressing
828 headers.

829 5.4.1 Processing WS-Addressing Headers

830 The following additional addressing-related header blocks occur in WS-Management messages.

831 **R5.4.1-1:** A conformant service shall recognize and process the following WS-Addressing header
832 blocks. Any others are optional as specified in WS-Addressing and may be present, but a conformant
833 service may reject any additional headers and fail to process the message, issuing a
834 `s:NotUnderstood` fault.

- 835 • **`wsa:ReplyTo`** (required when a response is expected)
- 836 • **`wsa:FaultTo`** (optional)
- 837 • **`wsa:MessageID`** (required)

- 838 • **wsa:Action** (required)
- 839 • **wsa:RelatesTo** (required in responses)

840 The use of these header blocks is discussed in subsequent clauses.

841 5.4.2 wsa:ReplyTo

842 WS-Management requires the following usage of wsa:ReplyTo in addressing:

843 **R5.4.2-1:** A wsa:ReplyTo header shall be present in all request messages when a reply is required.
 844 This address shall be either a valid address for a new connection using any transport supported by
 845 the service or the URI <http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/ws/2004/08/addressing/role/anonymous> (see
 846 WS-Addressing), which indicates that the reply is to be delivered over the same connection on which
 847 the request arrived. If the wsa:ReplyTo header is missing, a
 848 wsa:MessageInformationHeaderRequired fault is returned.

849 Some messages, such as event deliveries, wse:SubscriptionEnd, and so on, do not require a response
 850 and may omit a wsa:ReplyTo element.

851 **R5.4.2-2:** A conformant service may require that all responses be delivered over the same
 852 connection on which the request arrives. In this case, the URI discussed in **R5.4.2-1** shall indicate
 853 this. Otherwise, the service shall return a wsman:UnsupportedFeature fault with the following detail
 854 code:

855 <http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wsman/1/wsman/faultDetail/AddressingMode>

856 **R5.4.2-3:** When delivering events for which acknowledgement of delivery is required, the sender of
 857 the event shall include a wsa:ReplyTo element and observe the usage in 10.8 of this specification.

858 **R5.4.2-4:** The service shall fully duplicate the entire wsa:Address of the wsa:ReplyTo element in
 859 the wsa:To header of the reply, even if some of the information is not understood by the service.

860 This rule applies in cases where the client includes suffixes on the HTTP or HTTPS address that the
 861 service does not understand. The service returns these suffixes nonetheless.

862 **R5.4.2-5:** Any reference parameters supplied in the wsa:ReplyTo address shall be included in the
 863 actual response message as top-level headers as specified in WS-Addressing unless the response is
 864 a fault. If the response is a fault, the service should include the reference parameters but may omit
 865 these values if the resulting message size would exceed encoding limits.

866 WS-Addressing allows clients to include client-defined reference parameters in wsa:ReplyTo headers.
 867 The [WS-Addressing](#) specification requires that these reference parameters be extracted from requests
 868 and placed in the responses by removing the ReferenceParameters wrapper and placing all of the values
 869 as top-level SOAP headers in the response as discussed in 5.1. This allows clients to better correlate
 870 responses with the original requests. This step cannot be omitted.

871 **EXAMPLE:** In the following example, the header x:someHeader is included in the reply message:

```
872 (1) <s:Envelope
873 (2)   xmlns:s="http://www.w3.org/2003/05/soap-envelope"
874 (3)   xmlns:wsa="http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/ws/2004/08/addressing"
875 (4)   xmlns:wsman="http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wsman/1/wsman.xsd">
876 (5)   <s:Header>
877 (6)     ...
878 (7)     <wsa:To> http://1.2.3.4/wsman </wsa:To>
879 (8)     <wsa:ReplyTo>
880 (9)       <wsa:Address>
881 (10)        http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/ws/2004/08/addressing/role/anonymous
882 (11)       </wsa:Address>
```

```

883 (12) <wsa:ReferenceParameters>
884 (13) <x:someHeader xmlns:x="..."> user-defined content </x:someHeader>
885 (14) </wsa:ReferenceParameters>
886 (15) </wsa:ReplyTo>
887 (16) ...
888 (17) </s:Header>
889 (18) <s:Body> ... </s:Body>
890 (19) </s:Envelope>

```

891 **R5.4.2-6:** If the wsa:ReplyTo address is not usable or is missing, the service should not reply to the
 892 request and it should close or terminate the connection according to the rules of the current network
 893 transport. In these cases, the service should locally log some type of entry to help locate the client
 894 defect later.

895 5.4.3 wsa:FaultTo

896 WS-Management qualifies the use of wsa:FaultTo as indicated in this clause.

897 **R5.4.3-1:** A conformant service may support a wsa:FaultTo address that is distinct from the
 898 wsa:ReplyTo address. If such a request is made and is not supported by the service, a
 899 wsman:UnsupportedFeature fault shall be returned with the following detail code:

900 <http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wsman/1/wsman/faultDetail/AddressingMode>

901 If both the wsa:FaultTo and wsa:ReplyTo headers are omitted from a request, transport-level
 902 mechanisms are typically used to fail the request because the address to which the fault is to be sent is
 903 uncertain. In such a case, it is not an error for the service to simply shut down the connection.

904 **R5.4.3-2:** If wsa:FaultTo is omitted, the service shall return the fault to the wsa:ReplyTo address if a
 905 fault occurs.

906 **R5.4.3-3:** A conformant service may require that all faults be delivered to the client over the same
 907 transport or connection on which the request arrives. In this case, the URI shall be
 908 <http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/ws/2004/08/addressing/role/anonymous> (see the [WS-Addressing](#)
 909 specification). If services do not support separately addressed fault delivery and the wsa:FaultTo is
 910 any other address, a wsman:UnsupportedFeature fault shall be returned with the following detail
 911 code:

912 <http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wsman/1/wsman/faultDetail/AddressingMode>

913 NOTE: This specification does not restrict richer implementations from fully supporting wsa:FaultTo.

914 **R5.4.3-4:** Any reference parameters supplied in the wsa:FaultTo address should be included as
 915 top-level headers in the actual fault, as specified in the [WS-Addressing](#) specification. In some cases,
 916 including this information would cause the fault to exceed encoding size limits, and thus may be
 917 omitted in those cases.

918 WS-Addressing allows clients to include client-defined reference parameters in wsa:FaultTo headers. The
 919 [WS-Addressing](#) specification requires that these reference parameters be extracted from requests and
 920 placed in the faults by removing the ReferenceParameters wrapper and placing all of the values as top-
 921 level SOAP headers in the fault. This allows clients to better correlate faults with the original requests.
 922 This step can be omitted in cases where the resulting fault would be large enough to exceed encoding
 923 limit restrictions (see 6.2, rules in 13.1, and rules in 13.4).

924 EXAMPLE: In the following example, the header x:someHeader is included in fault messages if they occur:

```

925 (1) <s:Envelope
926 (2) xmlns:s="http://www.w3.org/2003/05/soap-envelope"
927 (3) xmlns:wsa="http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/ws/2004/08/addressing"
928 (4) xmlns:wsman="http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wsman/1/wsman.xsd">

```

```

929 (5) <s:Header>
930 (6)   ...
931 (7)   <wsa:To> http://1.2.3.4/wsman </wsa:To>
932 (8)   <wsa:FaultTo>
933 (9)     <wsa:Address>
934 (10)      http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/ws/2004/08/addressing/role/anonymous
935 (11)    </wsa:Address>
936 (12)    <wsa:ReferenceParameters>
937 (13)      <x:someHeader xmlns:x="..."> user-defined content </x:someHeader>
938 (14)    </wsa:ReferenceParameters>
939 (15)  </wsa:FaultTo>
940 (16)  ...
941 (17) </s:Header>
942 (18) <s:Body> ... </s:Body>
943 (19) </s:Envelope>

```

944 **R5.4.3-5:** If the `wsa:FaultTo` address is not usable, the service should not reply to the request.
 945 Similarly, if no `wsa:FaultTo` address is supplied, and the service does not have sufficient information
 946 to fault the response properly, it should not reply and should close the network connection. In these
 947 cases, the service should locally log some type of entry to help locate the client defect later.

948 **R5.4.3-6:** The service shall properly duplicate the `wsa:Address` of the `wsa:FaultTo` element in the
 949 `wsa:To` of the reply, even if some of the information is not understood by the service.

950 This rule applies in cases where the client includes private content suffixes on the HTTP or HTTPS
 951 address that the service does not understand. If the service removes this information when constructing
 952 the address, the subsequent message might not be correctly processed.

953 5.4.4 `wsa:MessageID` and `wsa:RelatesTo`

954 WS-Management qualifies the use of `wsa:MessageID` and `wsa:RelatesTo` as follows:

955 **R5.4.4-1:** The `MessageID` and `RelatesTo` URIs may be of any format, as long as they are valid URIs
 956 according to RFC 3986. Two URIs are considered different even if the characters in the URIs differ
 957 only by case.

958 The following two formats are endorsed by this specification. The first is considered a best practice
 959 because it is backed by IETF RFC 4122:

```

960 urn:uuid:xxxxxxxx-xxxx-xxxx-xxxx-xxxxxxxxxxxxx
961 or
962 uuid:xxxxxxxx-xxxx-xxxx-xxxx-xxxxxxxxxxxxx

```

963 In these formats, each `x` is an uppercase or lowercase hexadecimal digit (lowercase is required by
 964 RFC 4122); there are no spaces or other tokens. The value may be a DCE-style universally unique
 965 identifier (UUID) with provable uniqueness properties in this format, however, it is not necessary to
 966 have provable uniqueness properties in the URIs used in the `wsa:MessageID` and `wsa:RelatesTo`
 967 headers.

968 Regardless of format, the URI should not exceed the maximum defined in **R13.1-6**.

969 UUIDs have a numeric meaning as well as a string meaning, and this can lead to confusion. A UUID in
 970 lowercase is a different URI from the same UUID in uppercase. This is because URIs are case-sensitive.
 971 If a UUID is converted to its decimal equivalent the case of the original characters is lost. WS-
 972 Management works with the URI value itself, not the underlying decimal equivalent representation.
 973 Services are free to *interpret* the URI in any way, but are not allowed to alter the case usage when
 974 repeating the message or any of the `MessageID` values in subsequent messages.

975 The RFC 4122 requires the digits to be lowercase, which is the responsibility of the client. The service
976 simply processes the values as URI values and is not required to analyze the URI for correctness or
977 compliance. The service replicates the client usage in the `wsa:RelatesTo` reply header and is not allowed
978 to alter the case usage.

979 **R5.4.4-2:** The MessageID should be generated according to any algorithm that ensures that no two
980 MessageIDs are repeated. Because the value is treated as case-sensitive (**R5.4.4-1**), confusion can
981 arise if the same value is reused differing only in case. As a result, the service shall not create or
982 employ MessageID values that differ only in case. For any message transmitted by the service, the
983 MessageID shall not be reused.

984 The client ensures that MessageID values are not reused in requests. Although services and clients can
985 issue different MessageIDs that differ only in case, the service is not required to detect this difference, nor
986 is it required to analyze the URI for syntactic correctness or repeated use.

987 **R5.4.4-3:** The RelatesTo element shall be present in all response messages and faults, shall
988 contain the MessageID of the associated request message, and shall match the original in case,
989 being treated as a URI value and not as a binary UUID value.

990 **R5.4.4-4:** If the MessageID is not parsable or is missing, a `wsa:InvalidMessageInformationHeader`
991 fault should be returned.

992 EXAMPLE: The following examples show `wsa:MessageID` usage:

```
993 ( 20) <wsa:MessageID>  
994 ( 21)   uuid:d9726315-bc91-430b-9ed8-ce5fffb858a91  
995 ( 22) </wsa:MessageID>  
996 ( 23)  
997 ( 24) <wsa:MessageID>  
998 ( 25)   anotherScheme:ID/12310/1231/16607/25  
999 ( 26) </wsa:MessageID>
```

1000 NOTE: The `mustUnderstand` attribute can be omitted for either `wsa:MessageID` or `wsa:RelatesTo` with no
1001 change in meaning.

1002 5.4.5 `wsa:Action`

1003 The `wsa:Action` URI indicates the "operation" being invoked against the resource.

1004 **R5.4.5-1:** The `wsa:Action` URI shall not be used to identify the specific resource class or instance,
1005 but only to identify the operation to use against that resource.

1006 **R5.4.5-2:** For all resource endpoints, a service shall return a `wsa:ActionNotSupported` fault
1007 (defined in [WS-Addressing](#)) if a requested action is not supported by the service for the specified
1008 resource.

1009 In other words, to model the "Get" of item "Disk", the `wsa:Action` URI contains the "Get". The `wsa:To`, and
1010 potentially other SOAP headers, indicate *what* is being accessed. When the default addressing model is
1011 used, for example, the `ResourceURI` typically contains the reference to the "Disk" and the `SelectorSet`
1012 identifies which disk. Other service-specific addressing models can factor the identity of the resource in
1013 different ways.

1014 Implementations are free to support additional custom methods that combine the notion of "Get" and
1015 "Disk" into a single "GetDisk" action if they strive to support the separated form to maximize
1016 interoperability. One of the main points behind WS-Management is to unify common methods wherever
1017 possible.

1018 **R5.4.5-3:** If a service exposes any of the following types of capabilities, a conformant service shall
 1019 at least expose that capability using the definitions in Table 1 according to the rules of this
 1020 specification. The service may optionally expose additional similar functionality using a distinct
 1021 wsa:Action URI.

1022 **Table 1 – wsa:Action URI Descriptions**

Action URI	Description
http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/ws/2004/09/transfer/Get	Models any simple single item retrieval
http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/ws/2004/09/transfer/GetResponse	Response to "Get"
http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/ws/2004/09/transfer/Put	Models an update of an entire item
http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/ws/2004/09/transfer/PutResponse	Response to "Put"
http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/ws/2004/09/transfer/Create	Models creation of a new item
http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/ws/2004/09/transfer/CreateResponse	Response to "Create"
http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/ws/2004/09/transfer/Delete	Models the deletion of an item
http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/ws/2004/09/transfer/DeleteResponse	Response to "Delete"
http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/ws/2004/09/enumeration/Enumerate	Begins an enumeration or query
http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/ws/2004/09/enumeration/EnumerateResponse	Response to "Enumerate"
http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/ws/2004/09/enumeration/Pull	Retrieves the next batch of results from enumeration
http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/ws/2004/09/enumeration/PullResponse	Response to "Pull"
http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/ws/2004/09/enumeration/Renew	Renews an enumerator that may have timed out (not required in WS-Management)
http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/ws/2004/09/enumeration/RenewResponse	Response to "Renew" (not required in WS-Management)
http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/ws/2004/09/enumeration/GetStatus	Gets the status of the enumerator (not required in WS-Management)
http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/ws/2004/09/enumeration/GetStatusResponse	Response to "GetStatus" (not required in WS-Management)
http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/ws/2004/09/enumeration/Release	Releases an active enumerator
http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/ws/2004/09/enumeration/ReleaseResponse	Response to "Release"
http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/ws/2004/09/enumeration/EnumerationEnd	Notifies that an enumerator has terminated (not required in WS-Management)
http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/ws/2004/08/eventing/Subscribe	Models a subscription to an event source
http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/ws/2004/08/eventing/SubscribeResponse	Response to "Subscribe"
http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/ws/2004/08/eventing/Renew	Renews a subscription prior to its expiration
http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/ws/2004/08/eventing/RenewResponse	Response to "Renew"
http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/ws/2004/08/eventing/GetStatus	Requests the status of a subscription
http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/ws/2004/08/eventing/GetStatusResponse	Response to "GetStatus"
http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/ws/2004/08/eventing/Unsubscribe	Removes an active subscription
http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/ws/2004/08/eventing/UnsubscribeResponse	Response to "Unsubscribe"
http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/ws/2004/08/eventing/SubscriptionEnd	Delivers a message to indicate that a subscription has terminated

Action URI	Description
http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wsman/1/wsman/Events	Delivers batched events based on a subscription
http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wsman/1/wsman/Heartbeat	A pseudo-event that models a heartbeat of an active subscription; delivered when no real events are available, but used to indicate that the event subscription and delivery mechanism is still active
http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wsman/1/wsman/DroppedEvents	A pseudo-event that indicates that the real event was dropped
http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wsman/1/wsman/Ack	Used by event subscribers to acknowledge receipt of events; allows event streams to be strictly sequenced
http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wsman/1/wsman/Event	Used for a singleton event that does not define its own action

1023 **R5.4.5-4:** A custom action may be supported if the operation is a custom method whose semantic
1024 meaning is not present in the table, or if the item is an event.

1025 **R5.4.5-5:** All event deliveries shall contain a unique action URI that identifies the type of the event
1026 delivery. For singleton deliveries with only one event per message (the delivery mode
1027 <http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/ws/2004/08/eventing/DeliveryModes/Push>), the wsa:Action URI defines
1028 the event type. For other delivery modes, the Action varies, as described in clause 9 of this
1029 specification.

1030 5.4.6 wsa:From

1031 The wsa:From header can be used in any messages, responses, or events to indicate the source. When
1032 the same connection is used for both request and reply, this header provides no useful information, but
1033 can be useful in cases where the response arrives on a different connection.

1034 **R5.4.6-1:** A conformant service may include a wsa:From address in the message. A conformant
1035 service should process any incoming message that has a wsa:From element.

1036 **R5.4.6-2:** A conformant service should not fault any message with a wsa:From element, regardless
1037 of whether the mustUnderstand attribute is included.

1038 NOTE: Processing the wsa:From header is trivial because it has no effect on the meaning of the message.
1039 The *From* address is primarily for auditing and logging purposes.

1040 6 WS-Management Control Headers

1041 WS-Management defines several SOAP headers that can be used with any operation.

1042 6.1 wsman:OperationTimeout

1043 Most management operations are time-critical due to quality-of-service constraints and obligations. If
1044 operations cannot be completed in a specified time, the service returns a fault so that a client can comply
1045 with its obligations. The following header value can be supplied with any WS-Management message to
1046 indicate that the client expects a response or a fault within the specified time:

1047 `(1) <wsman:OperationTimeout> xs:duration </wsman:OperationTimeout>`

1048 **R6.1-1:** All request messages may contain a wsman:OperationTimeout header element that
1049 indicates the maximum amount of time the client is willing to wait for the service to issue a response.

1050 The service should interpret the timeout countdown as beginning from the point the message is
1051 processed until a response is generated.

1052 **R6.1-2:** The service should *immediately* issue a wsman:TimedOut fault if the countdown time is
1053 exceeded and the operation is not yet complete. If the OperationTimeout value is not valid, a
1054 wsa:InvalidMessageInformationHeader fault should be returned.

1055 **R6.1-3:** If the service does not support user-defined timeouts, a wsman:UnsupportedFeature fault
1056 should be returned with the following detail code:

1057 <http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wsman/1/wsman/faultDetail/OperationTimeout>

1058 **R6.1-4:** If the wsman:OperationTimeout element is omitted, the service may interpret this omission
1059 as an instruction to block indefinitely until a response is available, or it may impose a default timeout.

1060 These rules do not preclude services from supporting infinite or very long timeouts. Because network
1061 connections seldom block indefinitely with no traffic occurring, some type of transport timeout is likely.
1062 Also note that the countdown is initiated from the time the message is received, so network latency is not
1063 included. If a client needs to discover the range of valid timeouts or defaults, metadata can be retrieved,
1064 but the format of such metadata is beyond the scope of this specification.

1065 If the timeout occurs in such a manner that the service has already performed some of the work
1066 associated with the request, the service state reaches an anomalous condition. This specification does
1067 not attempt to address behavior in this situation. Clearly, services can attempt to undo the effects of any
1068 partially complete operations, but this is not always practical. In such cases, the service can keep a local
1069 log of requests and operations, which the client can query later.

1070 For example, if a wxf:Delete operation is in progress and a timeout occurs, the service decides whether to
1071 attempt a rollback or roll-forward of the deletion, even though it issues a wsman:TimedOut fault. The
1072 service can elect to include additional information in the fault (see 14.5) regarding its internal policy in this
1073 regard. The service can attempt to return to the state that existed before the operation was attempted, but
1074 this is not always possible.

1075 **R6.1-5:** If the mustUnderstand attribute is applied to the wsman:OperationTimeout element, the
1076 service shall observe the requested value or return the fault specified in **R6.1-2**. The service should
1077 attempt to complete the request within the specified time or issue a fault without any further delay.

1078 Clients can always omit the mustUnderstand header for uniform behavior against all implementations. It is
1079 not an error for a compliant service to ignore the timeout value or treat it as a hint if mustUnderstand is
1080 omitted.

1081 EXAMPLE: The following is an example of a correctly formatted 30-second timeout in the SOAP header:

1082

```
(1) <wsman:OperationTimeout>PT30S</wsman:OperationTimeout>
```

1083 If the transport timeout occurs before the actual wsman:OperationTimeout, the operation can be treated
1084 as specified in 13.3, the same as a failed connection. In practice, the network transport timeout can be
1085 configured to be longer than any expected wsman:OperationTimeout.

1086 6.2 wsman:MaxEnvelopeSize

1087 To prevent a response beyond the capability of the client, the request message can contain a restriction
1088 on the response size.

1089 The following header value may be supplied with any WS-Management message to indicate that the
1090 client expects a response whose total SOAP envelope does not exceed the specified number of octets:

1091

```
(1) <wsman:MaxEnvelopeSize> xs:positiveInteger </wsman:MaxEnvelopeSize>
```

1092 The limitation is on the entire envelope. Resource-constrained implementations need a reliable figure for
1093 the required amount of memory for all SOAP processing, not just the SOAP Body.

1094 **R6.2-1:** All request messages may contain a `wsman:MaxEnvelopeSize` header element that
1095 indicates the maximum number of octets (not characters) in the entire SOAP envelope in the
1096 response. If the service cannot compose a reply within the requested size, it should return a
1097 `wsman:EncodingLimit` fault with the following detail code:

1098 <http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wsman/1/wsman/faultDetail/MaxEnvelopeSize>

1099 **R6.2-2:** If the `mustUnderstand` attribute is set to “true”, the service shall comply with the request. If
1100 the response would exceed the maximum size, the service should return a `wsman:EncodingLimit`
1101 fault. Because a service might execute the operation prior to knowing the response size, the service
1102 should undo any effects of the operation before issuing the fault. If the operation cannot be reversed
1103 (such as a destructive `wxf:Put` or `wxf>Delete`, or a `wxf>Create`), the service shall indicate that the
1104 operation succeeded in the `wsman:EncodingLimit` fault with the following detail code:

1105 <http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wsman/1/wsman/faultDetail/UnreportableSuccess>

1106 **R6.2-3:** If the `mustUnderstand` attribute is set to “false”, the service may ignore the header.

1107 **R6.2-4:** Services should reject any `MaxEnvelopeSize` value less than 8192 octets. This number is
1108 the safe minimum in which faults can be reliably encoded for all character sets. If the requested size
1109 is less than this, the service should return a `wsman:EncodingLimit` fault with the following detail code:

1110 <http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wsman/1/wsman/faultDetail/MinimumEnvelopeLimit>

1111 A service might have its own encoding limit independent of what the client specifies, and the same fault
1112 applies.

1113 **R6.2-5:** If the service cannot compose a reply within its own internal limits, the service should return
1114 a `wsman:EncodingLimit` fault with the following detail code:

1115 <http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wsman/1/wsman/faultDetail/ServiceEnvelopeLimit>

1116 The definition of the `wsman:MaxEnvelopeSize` element in the schema contains a `Policy` attribute because
1117 this element is used for other purposes. This specification does not define a meaning for the `Policy`
1118 attribute when the `wsman:MaxEnvelopeSize` element is used as a SOAP header.

1119 **R6.2-6:** Clients should not add the `Policy` attribute to the `wsman:MaxEnvelopeSize` element when it
1120 is used as a SOAP header. Services should ignore the `Policy` attribute if it appears in the
1121 `wsman:MaxEnvelopeSize` element when used as a SOAP header.

1122 6.3 wsman:Locale

1123 Management operations often span locales, and many items in responses can require translation.
1124 Typically, translation is required for descriptive information, intended for human readers, that is sent back
1125 in the response. If the client requires such output to be translated into a specific language, it can employ
1126 the optional `wsman:Locale` header, which makes use of the standard XML attribute `xml:lang`, as follows:

1127

```
(1) <wsman:Locale xml:lang="xs:language" s:mustUnderstand="false" />
```

1128 **R6.3-1:** If the `mustUnderstand` attribute is omitted or set to “false”, the service should use this value
1129 when composing the response message and adjust any localizable values accordingly. This use is
1130 recommended for most cases. The locale is treated as a hint in this case.

1131 **R6.3-2:** If the `mustUnderstand` attribute is set to “true”, the service shall ensure that the replies
1132 contain localized information where appropriate, or else the service shall issue a
1133 `wsman:UnsupportedFeature` fault with the following detail code:

1134 <http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wsman/1/wsman/faultDetail/Locale>

1135 A service may always fault if wsman:Locale contains s:mustUnderstand set to "true", because it may
1136 not be able to ensure that the reply is localized.

1137 Some implementations delegate the request to another subsystem for processing, so the service cannot
1138 be certain that the localization actually occurred.

1139 **R6.3-3:** The value of the xml:lang attribute in the wsman:Locale header shall be a valid RFC 3066
1140 language code.

1141 **R6.3-4:** In any response, event, or singleton message, the service should include the xml:lang
1142 attribute in the s:Envelope (or other elements) to signal to the receiver that localized content appears
1143 in the body of the message. This attribute may be omitted if no descriptive content appears in the
1144 body. Including the xml:lang attribute is not an error, even if no descriptive content occurs.

1145 EXAMPLE:

```
1146 (1) <s:Envelope
1147 (2)   xml:lang="en-us"
1148 (3)   xmlns:s="http://www.w3.org/2003/05/soap-envelope"
1149 (4)   xmlns:wsa="http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/ws/2004/08/addressing"
1150 (5)   xmlns:wsman="http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wsman/1/wsman.xsd">
1151 (6) <s:Header> ... </s:Header>
1152 (7) <s:Body> ... </s:Body>
1153 (8) </s:Envelope>
```

1154 The xml:lang attribute can appear on any content in the message, although a simpler approach allows the
1155 client always to check for the attribute in one place, the s:Envelope wrapper.

1156 **R6.3-5:** For operations that span multiple message sequences, the wsman:Locale element is
1157 processed in the initial message only. It should be ignored in subsequent messages because the first
1158 message establishes the required locale. The service may issue a fault if the wsman:Locale is
1159 present in subsequent messages and the value is different from that used in the initiating request.

1160 This rule applies primarily to wsen:Enumerate and wsen:Pull messages. The locale is clearly established
1161 during the initial wsen:Enumerate request, so changing the locale during the enumeration serves no
1162 purpose. The service ignores any wsman:Locale elements in subsequent wsen:Pull messages, but the
1163 client can ensure that the value does not change between wsen:Pull requests. This uniformity enables the
1164 client to construct messages more easily.

1165 It is recommended (as established in **R6.3-1**) that the wsman:Locale element never contain a
1166 mustUnderstand attribute. In this way, the client will not receive faults in unexpected places.

1167 6.4 wsman:OptionSet

1168 The OptionSet header is used to pass a set of switches to the service to modify or refine the nature of the
1169 request. This facility is intended to help the service observe any context or side effects desired by the
1170 client, but *not* to alter the output schema or modify the meaning of the addressing. Options are similar to
1171 switches used in command-line shells in that they are service-specific, text-based extensions.

1172 **R6.4-1:** Any request message may contain a wsman:OptionSet header, which wraps a set of
1173 optional switches or controls on the message. These switches help the service compose the desired
1174 reply or observe the required side effect.

1175 **R6.4-2:** The service should not send responses, unacknowledged events, or singleton messages
1176 that contain wsman:OptionSet headers unless it is acting in the role of a client to another service.
1177 Those headers are intended for request messages to which a subsequent response is expected,
1178 including acknowledged events.

1179 **R6.4-3:** If the mustUnderstand attribute is omitted from the OptionSet block, the service may ignore
1180 the entire wsman:OptionSet block. If it is present and the service does not support wsman:OptionSet,
1181 the service shall return a s:NotUnderstood fault.

1182 Services can process an OptionSet block if it is present, but they are not required to understand or
1183 process individual options, as shown in **R6.4-6**. However, if MustComply is set to "true" on any given
1184 option, then mustUnderstand needs to be set to "true". Doing so avoids the incongruity of allowing the
1185 entire OptionSet block to be ignored while having MustComply on individual options.

1186 **R6.4-4:** Each resource class may observe its own set of options, and an individual instance of that
1187 resource class may further observe its own set of options. Consistent option usage is not required
1188 across resource class and instance boundaries. The metadata formats and definitions of options are
1189 beyond the scope of this specification and may be service-specific.

1190 **R6.4-5:** Any number of individual option elements may appear under the wsman:OptionSet
1191 wrapper. Option names may be repeated if appropriate. The content shall be a simple string
1192 (xs:string). This specification places no restrictions on whether the names or values are to be treated
1193 in a case-sensitive or case-insensitive manner. However, case usage shall be retained as the
1194 message containing the OptionSet element and its contents are propagated through SOAP
1195 intermediaries.

1196 Interpretation of the option with regard to case sensitivity is up to the service and the definition of the
1197 specific option because the value might be passed through to real-world subsystems that inconsistently
1198 expose case usage. Where interoperation is a concern, the client can omit both mustUnderstand and
1199 MustComply attributes.

1200 **R6.4-6:** Individual option values may be advisory or may be required by the client. The service shall
1201 observe and execute any option marked with the MustComply attribute set to "true", or return a
1202 wsman:InvalidOptions fault with the following detail code:

1203 <http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wsman/1/wsman/faultDetail/NotSupported>

1204 Any option not marked with this attribute (or if the attribute is set to "false") is advisory to the service,
1205 and the service may ignore it. If any option is marked with MustComply set to "true", then the
1206 mustUnderstand attribute shall be used on the entire wsman:OptionSet block.

1207 This capability is required when the service delegates interpretation and execution of the options to
1208 another component. In many cases, the SOAP processor cannot know if the option was observed
1209 and can only pass it along to the next subsystem.

1210 **R6.4-7:** Options may optionally contain a Type attribute, which indicates the data type of the
1211 content of the Option element. A service may require that this attribute be present on any given option
1212 and that it be set to the QName of a valid XML schema data type. Only the standard simple types
1213 declared in the <http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema> namespace are supported in this version of
1214 WS-Management.

1215 This rule can help some services distinguish numeric or date/time types from other string values.

1216 **R6.4-8:** Options should not be used as a replacement for the documented parameterization
1217 technique for the message; they should be used only as a modifier for it.

1218 Options are primarily used to establish context or otherwise instruct the service to perform side-band
1219 operations while performing the operation, such as turning on logging or tracing.

1220 **R6.4-9:** The following faults should be returned by the service:

1221 • when options are not supported, **wsman:InvalidOptions** with the following detail code:

1222 <http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wsman/1/wsman/faultDetail/NotSupported>

- 1223 • when one or more option names are not valid or supported by the specific
1224 resource, **wsman:InvalidOptions** with the following detail code:
1225 <http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wsman/1/wsman/faultDetail/InvalidName>
- 1226 • when the value is not correct for the option name, **wsman:InvalidOptions** with the following
1227 detail code:
1228 <http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wsman/1/wsman/faultDetail/InvalidValue>

1229 **R6.4-10:** For operations that span multiple message sequences, the wsman:OptionSet element is
1230 processed in the initial message only. It should be ignored in subsequent messages because the first
1231 message establishes the required set of options. The service may issue a fault if the
1232 wsman:OptionSet is present in subsequent messages and the value is different from that used in the
1233 initiating request, or the service may ignore the values of wsman:OptionSet in such messages.

1234 This rule applies primarily to wsen:Enumerate and wsen:Pull messages. The set of options is established
1235 once during the initial wsen:Enumerate request, so changing the options during the enumeration would
1236 constitute an error.

1237 Options are intended to make operations more efficient or to preprocess output on behalf of the client. For
1238 example, the options could indicate to the service that the returned values are to be recomputed and that
1239 cached values are not to be used, or that any optional values in the reply may be omitted. Alternately, the
1240 options could be used to indicate verbose output within the limits of the XML schema associated with the
1241 reply.

1242 Option values are not intended to contain XML. If XML-based input is required, a custom operation with
1243 its own wsa:Action URI is the correct model for the operation. This ensures that no backdoor parameters
1244 are introduced over well-known message types. For example, when issuing a wse:Subscribe request, the
1245 message already defines a technique for passing an event filter to the service, so the option is not used to
1246 circumvent this and pass a filter using an alternate method.

1247 **EXAMPLE:** The following is an example of wsman:OptionSet:

```
1248 (1) <s:Envelope
1249 (2)   xmlns:s="http://www.w3.org/2003/05/soap-envelope"
1250 (3)   xmlns:wsa="http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/ws/2004/08/addressing"
1251 (4)   xmlns:wsman="http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wsman/1/wsman.xsd"
1252 (5)   xmlns:xs="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema">
1253 (6)   <s:Header>
1254 (7)     ...
1255 (8)     <wsman:OptionSet s:mustUnderstand="true">
1256 (9)       <wsman:Option Name="VerbosityLevel" Type="xs:int">
1257 (10)        3
1258 (11)      </wsman:Option>
1259 (12)      <wsman:Option Name="LogAllRequests" MustComply="true"/>
1260 (13)    </wsman:OptionSet>
1261 (14)    ...
1262 (15)  </s:Header>
1263 (16)  <s:Body> ... </s:Body>
1264 (17) </s:Envelope>
```

1265 The following definitions provide additional, normative constraints on the preceding outline:

1266 **wsman:OptionSet**

1267 used to wrap individual option blocks

1268 In this example, s:mustUnderstand is set to "true", indicating that the client is requiring the service to
1269 process the option block using the given rules.

- 1270 wsman:OptionSet/wsman:Option/@Name
 1271 identifies the option (an xs:string), which may be a simple name or a URI
 1272 This name is scoped to the resource to which it applies. The name may be repeated in subsequent
 1273 elements. The name cannot be blank and can be a short non-colliding URI that is vendor-specific.
- 1274 wsman:OptionSet/wsman:Option/@MustComply
 1275 if set to "true", indicates that the option shall be observed; otherwise, indicates an advisory or a hint
- 1276 wsman:OptionSet/wsman:Option/@Type
 1277 (optional) if present, indicates the data type of the element content, which helps the service to
 1278 interpret the content
 1279 A service may require this attribute to be present on any given option element.
- 1280 wsman:OptionSet/wsman:Option
 1281 the content of the option
 1282 The value may be any simple string value. If the option value is empty, the option should be
 1283 interpreted as logically "true", and the option should be "enabled". The following example enables
 1284 the "Verbose" option:
- 1285

```
(1) <wsman:Option Name="Verbose" />
```
- 1286 Options are logically false if they are not present in the message. All other cases require an explicit string
 1287 to indicate the option value. The reasoning for allowing the same option to repeat is to allow specification
 1288 of a list of options of the same name.

1289 6.5 wsman:RequestEPR

- 1290 Some service operations, including WS-Transfer "Put", are able to modify the resource representation in
 1291 such a way that the update results in a logical identity change for the resource, such as the "rename" of a
 1292 document. In many cases, this modification in turn alters the EPR of that resource after the operation is
 1293 completed, as EPRs are often dynamically derived from naming values within the resource representation
 1294 itself. This behavior is common in SOAP implementations that delegate operations to underlying systems.
- 1295 To provide the client a way to determine when such a change has happened, two SOAP headers are
 1296 defined to request and return the EPR of a resource instance.
- 1297 In any WS-Management request message, the following header may appear:

1298

```
(1) <wsman:RequestEPR .../>
```

- 1299 **R6.5-1:** A service receiving a message that contains the wsman:RequestEPR header block should
 1300 return a response that contains a wsman:RequestedEPR header block. This block contains the most
 1301 recent EPR of the resource being accessed or a status code if the service cannot determine or return
 1302 the EPR. This EPR reflects any identity changes that may have occurred as a result of the current
 1303 operation, as set forth in the following behavior. The header block in the corresponding response
 1304 message has the following format:

1305

```
(1) <wsman:RequestedEPR ...>
```


1306

```
(2) [ <wsa:EndpointReference>
```


1307

```
(3)   wsa:EndpointReferenceType
```


1308

```
(4) </wsa:EndpointReference> |
```


1309

```
(5) <wsman:EPRInvalid/> |
```


1310

```
(6) <wsman:EPRUnknown/> ]
```


1311

```
(7) </wsman:RequestedEPR>
```

1312 The following definitions describe additional, normative constraints on the preceding format:

1313 wsman:RequestedEPR/wsa:EndpointReference

1314 one of three elements that can be returned as a child element of the wsman:RequestedEPR element

1315 The use of this element indicates that the service understood the request to return the EPR of the

1316 resource and is including the EPR of the resource. The returned EPR is calculated after all

1317 intentional effects or side effects of the associated request message have occurred. Note that the

1318 EPR may not have changed as a result of the operation, but the service is still obligated to return it.

1319 wsman:RequestedEPR/wsman:EPRInvalid

1320 one of three elements that can be returned as a child element of the wsman:RequestedEPR element

1321 The use of this element (no value is required) indicates that the service understands the request to

1322 return the EPR of the resource but is unable to calculate a full EPR. However, the service is able to

1323 determine that this message exchange has modified the resource representation in such a way that

1324 any previous references to the resource are no longer valid. When EPRInvalid is returned, the client

1325 shall not use the old wsa:EndpointReference in subsequent operations.

1326 wsman:RequestedEPR/wsman:EPRUnknown

1327 one of three elements that can be returned as a child element of the wsman:RequestedEPR element

1328 The use of this element (no value is required) indicates that the service understands the request to

1329 return the EPR of the resource but is unable to determine whether existing references to the

1330 resource are still valid. When EPRUnknown is returned, the client may attempt to use the old

1331 wsa:EndpointReference in subsequent operations. The result of using an old

1332 wsa:EndpointReference, however, is unpredictable; a result may be a fault or a successful response.

1333 7 Resource Access

1334 Resource access applies to all synchronous operations regarding getting, setting, and enumerating
 1335 values. The WS-Transfer **Reference source not found**. specification is used as a basis for simple
 1336 unary resource access: Get, Put, Delete, and Create. Multi-instance retrieval is achieved using WS-
 1337 Enumeration messages. This specification does not define any messages or techniques for batched
 1338 operations, such as batched Get or Delete. All such operations can be sent as a series of single
 1339 messages.

1340 7.1 WS-Transfer

1341 WS-Transfer brings wxf:Get, wxf:Put, wxf:Create, and wxf>Delete into the WS-Management space.

1342 EXAMPLE 1: Following is a full example of a hypothetical wxf:Get request:

```

1343 (1) <s:Envelope
1344 (2)   xmlns:s="http://www.w3.org/2003/05/soap-envelope"
1345 (3)   xmlns:wsa="http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/ws/2004/08/addressing"
1346 (4)   xmlns:wsman="http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wsman/1/wsman.xsd">
1347 (5)   <s:Header>
1348 (6)     <wsa:To>http://1.2.3.4/wsman/</wsa:To>
1349 (7)     <wsman:ResourceURI>http://example.org/2005/02/physicalDisk
1350 (8)       </wsman:ResourceURI>
1351 (9)     <wsa:ReplyTo>
1352 (10)      <wsa:Address>
1353 (11)        http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/ws/2004/08/addressing/role/anonymous
1354 (12)      </wsa:Address>
1355 (13)    </wsa:ReplyTo>
1356 (14)    <wsa:Action>
1357 (15)      http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/ws/2004/09/transfer/Get
1358 (16)    </wsa:Action>
1359 (17)    <wsa:MessageID>
```

```

1360 (17) urn:uuid:d9726315-bc91-430b-9ed8-ce5ffb858a87
1361 (18) </wsa:MessageID>
1362 (19) <wsman:SelectorSet>
1363 (20) <wsman:Selector Name="LUN"> 2 </wsman:Selector>
1364 (21) </wsman:SelectorSet>
1365 (22) <wsman:OperationTimeout> PT30S </wsman:OperationTimeout>
1366 (23) </s:Header>
1367 (24) <s:Body/>
1368 (25) </s:Envelope>

```

1369 Note that the `wsa:ReplyTo` occurs on the same connection as the request (line 10), the action is a
 1370 `wxf:Get` (line 14), and the `ResourceURI` (line 17) and `wsman:SelectorSet` (line 20) are used to address
 1371 the requested management information. This example assumes that the WS-Management default
 1372 addressing model is in use. The service is expected to complete the operation in 30 seconds or return a
 1373 fault to the client (line 22).

1374 Also note that the `s:Body` has no content in a `wxf:Get` request.

1375 EXAMPLE (continued): The following shows a hypothetical response to the preceding hypothetical `wxf:Get` request:

```

1376 (26) <s:Envelope
1377 (27)   xmlns:s="http://www.w3.org/2003/05/soap-envelope"
1378 (28)   xmlns:wsa="http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/ws/2004/08/addressing"
1379 (29)   xmlns:wsman="http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wsman/1/wsman.xsd">
1380 (30) <s:Header>
1381 (31)   <wsa:To>
1382 (32)     http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/ws/2004/08/addressing/role/anonymous
1383 (33)   </wsa:To>
1384 (34)   <wsa:Action s:mustUnderstand="true">
1385 (35)     http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/ws/2004/09/transfer/GetResponse
1386 (36)   </wsa:Action>
1387 (37)   <wsa:MessageID s:mustUnderstand="true">
1388 (38)     urn:uuid:217a431c-b071-3301-9bb8-5f538bec89b8
1389 (39)   </wsa:MessageID>
1390 (40)   <wsa:RelatesTo>
1391 (41)     urn:uuid:d9726315-bc91-430b-9ed8-ce5ffb858a87
1392 (42)   </wsa:RelatesTo>
1393 (43) </s:Header>
1394 (44) <s:Body>
1395 (45)   <PhysicalDisk
1396 (46)     xmlns="http://schemas.example.org/2005/02/samples/physDisk">
1397 (47)     <Manufacturer> Acme, Inc. </Manufacturer>
1398 (48)     <Model> 123-SCSI 42 GB Drive </Model>
1399 (49)     <LUN> 2 </LUN>
1400 (50)     <Cylinders> 16384 </Cylinders>
1401 (51)     <Heads> 80 </Heads>
1402 (52)     <Sectors> 63 </Sectors>
1403 (53)     <OctetsPerSector> 512 </OctetsPerSector>
1404 (54)     <BootPartition> 0 </BootPartition>
1405 (55)   </PhysicalDisk>
1406 (56) </s:Body>
1407 (57) </s:Envelope>

```

1408 Note that the response uses the `wsa:To` address (line 32) that the original request had specified in
 1409 `wsa:ReplyTo`. Also, the `wsa:MessageID` for this response is unique (line 38). The `wsa:RelatesTo` (line 41)
 1410 contains the UUID of the `wsa:MessageID` of the original request to allow the client to correlate the
 1411 response.

1412 The `s:Body` (lines 44-55) contains the requested resource representation.

1413 The same general approach exists for wxf:Delete, except that no content exists in the response s:Body.
1414 The wxf:Create and wxf:Put operations are similar, except that they contain content in the request s:Body
1415 to specify the values being created or updated.

1416 7.2 Addressing Uniformity

1417 In general, the service can expose addressing usage that is identical for the WS-Transfer operations.
1418 Where practical, the EPR of the resource can be the same whether a wxf:Get, wxf:Delete, or wxf:Put
1419 operation is being used. This is not a strict requirement, but it reduces the education and training required
1420 to construct and use WS-Management-aware tools.

1421 wxf:Create is a special case, in that the EPR of the newly created resource is often not known until the
1422 resource is actually created. For example, although it might be possible to return running process
1423 information using a hypothetical *ProcessID* in an addressing header, it is typically not possible to assert
1424 the *ProcessID* during the creation phase because the underlying system does not support the concept.
1425 Thus, the wxf:Create operation would not have the same addressing headers as the corresponding
1426 wxf:Get or wxf:Delete operations.

1427 If the WS-Management default addressing model is in use, it would be typical to use the ResourceURI as
1428 a "type" and selector values for "instance" identification. Thus, the same address would be used for
1429 wxf:Get, wxf:Put, and wxf:Delete when working with the same instance. When enumerating all instances,
1430 the selectors would be omitted and the ResourceURI would be used alone to indicate the "type" of the
1431 object being enumerated. The wxf:Create operation might also share this usage, or have its own
1432 ResourceURI and selector usage (or not even use selectors). This pattern is not a requirement.

1433 Throughout, it is expected that the s:Body of the messages contains XML with correct and valid XML
1434 namespaces referring to XML Schemas that can validate the message. Most services and clients do not
1435 perform real-time validation of messages in production environments because of performance
1436 constraints; however, during debugging or other systems verification, validation might be enabled, and
1437 messages without the appropriate XML namespaces declarations would be considered invalid.

1438 When performing WS-Transfer operations, side effects might occur. For example, deletion of a particular
1439 resource by using wxf:Delete can result in several other dependent instances disappearing, and a
1440 wxf:Create operation can result in the logical creation of more than one resource that can be
1441 subsequently returned through a wxf:Get operation. Similarly, a wxf:Put operation can result in a rename
1442 of the target instance, a rename of some unrelated instance, or the deletion of some unrelated instance.
1443 These side effects are service specific, and this specification makes no statements about the taxonomy
1444 and semantics of objects over which these operations apply.

1445 7.3 WS-Transfer:Get

1446 The wxf:Get operation retrieves resource representations. The message can be targeted to return a
1447 complex XML Infoset (an "object") or to return a single, simple value. The nature and complexity of the
1448 representation is not constrained by this specification.

1449 **R7.3-1:** A conformant service should support wxf:Get operations to service metadata requests
1450 about the service itself or to verify the result of a previous action or operation.

1451 This statement does not constrain implementations from supplying additional similar methods for resource
1452 and metadata retrieval.

1453 **R7.3-2:** Execution of wxf:Get should not in itself have side effects on the value of the resource.

1454 **R7.3-3:** If an object cannot be retrieved due to locking conditions, simultaneous access, or similar
1455 conflicts, a wsman:Concurrency fault should be returned.

1456 In practice, wxf:Get is designed to return XML that correspond to real-world objects. To retrieve individual
 1457 property values, either the client can postprocess the XML content for the desired value, or the service
 1458 can support fragment-level WS-Transfer (7.7).

1459 Fault usage is generally as described in clause 14. An inability to locate or access the resource is
 1460 equivalent to problems with the SOAP message when the EPR is defective. There are no "Get-specific"
 1461 faults.

1462 7.4 WS-Transfer:Put

1463 If a resource can be updated in its entirety within the constraints of the corresponding XML schema for
 1464 the resource, the service can support the wxf:Put operation.

1465 **R7.4-1:** A conformant service may support wxf:Put.

1466 **R7.4-2:** If a single resource instance can be updated (within the constraints of its schema) by using
 1467 a SOAP message, and that resource subsequently can be retrieved using wxf:Get, a service should
 1468 support updating the resource by using wxf:Put. The service may additionally export a custom
 1469 method for updates.

1470 **R7.4-3:** If a single resource instance contains a mix of read-only and read-write values, the wxf:Put
 1471 message may contain both the read-only and read-write values if the XML content is legal with regard
 1472 to its XML schema namespace. In such cases, the service should ignore the read-only values during
 1473 the update operation. If none of the values are writeable, the service should return a
 1474 wsa:ActionNotSupported fault.

1475 This situation typically happens if a wxf:Get operation is performed, a value is altered, and the entire
 1476 updated representation is sent using wxf:Put. In this case, any read-only values will still be present.

1477 Note that a complication arises because wxf:Put contains the complete new representation for the
 1478 instance. If the resource schema requires the presence of any given value (minOccurs is not zero), it will
 1479 be supplied as part of the wxf:Put message, even if it is not being altered from its original value.

1480 If the schema definition has default values for elements that are optional (minOccurs=0), the wxf:Put
 1481 message can omit these values and rely on the defaults being observed during the update.

1482 In short, the s:Body of the wxf:Put message complies with the constraints of the associated XML schema.

1483 EXAMPLE 1: For example, assume that wxf:Get returns the following information:

```
1484 (1) <s:Body>
1485 (2)   <MyObject xmlns="examples.org/2005/02/MySchema">
1486 (3)     <A> 100 </A>
1487 (4)     <B> 200 </B>
1488 (5)     <C> 100 </C>
1489 (6)   </MyObject>
1490 (7) </s:Body>
```

1491 EXAMPLE 2: The corresponding XML schema has defined A, B, and C as minOccurs=1:

```
1492 (8) <xs:element name="MyObjecct">
1493 (9)   <xs:complexType>
1494 (10)    <xs:sequence>
1495 (11)      <xs:element name="A" type="xs:int" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="1"/>
1496 (12)      <xs:element name="B" type="xs:int" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="1"/>
1497 (13)      <xs:element name="C" type="xs:int" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="1"/>
1498 (14)      ...
1499 (15)    </xs:sequence>
1500 (16)  </xs:complexType>
1501 (17) </xs:element>
```

1502 In this case, the corresponding wxf:Put needs to contain all three elements because the schema
1503 mandates that all three be present. Even if the only value being updated is , the client has to supply
1504 all three values. This usually means that the client first has to issue a wxf:Get to preserve the current
1505 values of <A> and <C>, change to the desired value, and then write the object using wxf:Put. As
1506 noted in **R7.4-3**, the service can ignore attempts to update values that are read-only with regard to the
1507 underlying real-world object.

1508 To update isolated values without having to supply values that will not change, use the fragment-level
1509 transfer mechanism described in 7.7.

1510 **R7.4-4:** A conformant service should support wxf:Put using the same EPR as a corresponding
1511 wxf:Get or other messages, unless the Put mechanism for a resource is semantically distinct.

1512 **R7.4-5:** If the supplied Body does not have the correct content to update the resource, the service
1513 should return a wxf:InvalidRepresentation fault and detail codes as follows:

1514 • if any values in the s:Body are not correct:

1515 <http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wsman/1/wsman/faultDetail/InvalidValues>

1516 • if any values in the s:Body are missing:

1517 <http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wsman/1/wsman/faultDetail/MissingValues>

1518 • if the wrong XML schema namespace is used and is not recognized by the service:

1519 <http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wsman/1/wsman/faultDetail/InvalidNamespace>

1520 **R7.4-6:** If an object cannot be updated because of locking conditions, simultaneous access, or
1521 similar conflicts, the service should return a wsman:Concurrency fault.

1522 **R7.4-7:** A wxf:Put operation may result in a change to the EPR for the resource because the values
1523 being updated may in turn cause an identity change.

1524 Because WS-Management services typically delegate the wxf:Put to underlying subsystems, the service
1525 might not always be aware of an identity change. Clients can make use of the mechanism in 6.5 to be
1526 informed of EPR changes that may have occurred as a side effect of executing wxf:Put.

1527 **R7.4-8:** It is recommended that the service return the new representation in the Put response in all
1528 cases. Knowing whether the actual resulting representation is different from the requested update is
1529 often difficult because resource-constrained implementations may have insufficient resources to
1530 determine the equivalence of the requested update with the actual resulting representation.

1531 The implication of this rule is that if the new representation is not returned, it precisely matches what was
1532 submitted in the wxf:Put message. Because implementations can rarely assure this, they can always
1533 return the new representation.

1534 **R7.4-9:** If the success of an operation cannot be reported as described in this clause because of
1535 encoding limits or other reasons, and it cannot be reversed, the service should return a
1536 wsman:EncodingLimit fault with the following detail code:

1537 <http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wsman/1/wsman/faultDetail/UnreportableSuccess>

1538 **R7.4-10:** The wxf:Put operation may contain updates of multiple values. The service shall
1539 successfully carry out an update of all the specified values or return the fault that was the cause of
1540 the error. If any fault is returned, the implication is that 0... $n-1$ values were updated out of n possible
1541 update values.

1542 7.5 WS-Transfer:Delete

1543 The WS-Transfer:Delete operation deletes resource instances.

1544 In general, the addressing can be the same as for a corresponding wxf:Get operation for uniformity, but
1545 this is not absolutely required.

1546 **R7.5-1:** A conformant service may support wxf:Delete.

1547 **R7.5-2:** A conformant service should support wxf:Delete using the same EPR as a corresponding
1548 wxf:Get or other messages, unless the deletion mechanism for a resource is semantically distinct.

1549 **R7.5-3:** If deletion is supported and the corresponding resource can be retrieved using wxf:Get, a
1550 conformant service should support deletion using wxf:Delete. The service may additionally export a
1551 custom action for deletion.

1552 **R7.5-4:** If an object cannot be deleted due to locking conditions, simultaneous access, or similar
1553 conflicts, a wsman:Concurrency fault should be returned.

1554 In practice, wxf:Delete removes the resource instance from the visibility of the client and is a *logical*
1555 deletion.

1556 The operation might result in an actual deletion, such as removal of a row from a database table, or it
1557 might simulate deletion by unbinding the representation from the real-world object. Deletion of a "printer,"
1558 for example, does not result in literal annihilation of the printer, but simply removes it from the access
1559 scope of the service, or "unbinds" it from naming tables. WS-Management makes no distinction between
1560 literal deletions and logical deletions.

1561 To delete individual property values within an object which itself is not to be deleted, either the client can
1562 perform a wxf:Put operation with those properties removed, or the service can support fragment-level
1563 WS-Transfer (7.7).

1564 Fault usage is generally as described in clause 14. Inability to locate or access the resource is equivalent
1565 to problems with the SOAP message when the EPR is defective. There are no "Delete-specific" faults.

1566 7.6 WS-Transfer:Create

1567 The WS-Transfer:Create operation creates resources and models a logical "constructor." In general, the
1568 addressing is not the same as that used for wxf:Get or wxf:Delete in that the EPR assigned to a newly
1569 created instance for subsequent access is not necessarily part of the XML content used for creating the
1570 resource. Because the EPR is usually assigned by the service or one of its underlying systems, the
1571 CreateResponse contains the applicable EPR of the newly created instance.

1572 **R7.6-1:** A conformant service may support wxf:Create.

1573 **R7.6-2:** If a single resource can be created using a SOAP message and that resource can be
1574 subsequently retrieved using wxf:Get, then a service should support creation of the resource using
1575 wxf:Create. The service may additionally export a custom method for instance creation.

1576 **R7.6-3:** If the supplied SOAP Body does not have the correct content for the resource to be
1577 created, the service should return a wxf:InvalidRepresentation fault and detail codes as follows:

1578 • if one or more values in the <s:Body> were not correct:

1579 <http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wsman/1/wsman/faultDetail/InvalidValues>

1580 • if one or more values in the <s:Body> were missing:

1581 <http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wsman/1/wsman/faultDetail/MissingValues>

- 1582 • if the wrong XML schema namespace was used and is not recognized by the service:

1583 <http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wsman/1/wsman/faultDetail/InvalidNamespace>

1584 **R7.6-4:** A service shall not use wxf:Create to perform an update on an existing representation. If
1585 the targeted object already exists, the service should return a wsman:AlreadyExists fault.

1586 The message body for wxf:Create is not required to use the same schema as that returned with a wxf:Get
1587 operation for the resource. Often, the values required to create a resource are different from those
1588 retrieved using a wxf:Get operation or those used for updates with a wxf:Put operation.

1589 WS-Transfer specifies that wxf:CreateResponse contains the initial representation of the object. However,
1590 due to restrictions in *WSDL/1.1* (and the upcoming *WSDL 2.0* specification), a SOAP Body cannot
1591 actually be defined that contains juxtaposed elements at the top level.

1592 This specification places a restriction such that the only returned value is the wxf:ResourceCreated
1593 element, which contains the EPR of the newly created resource.

1594 If a service needs to support creation of individual values within a representation (fragment-level creation,
1595 array insertion, and so on), it can support fragment-level WS-Transfer (7.7).

1596 **R7.6-5:** The response to a wxf:Create message shall contain the new EPR of the created resource
1597 in the wxf:ResourceCreated element.

1598 **R7.6-6:** The response shall not contain the initial representation of the object, in spite of language
1599 within the [WS-Transfer](#) specification.

1600 This last restriction is due to the fact that some SOAP processors cannot process multiple child elements
1601 within a SOAP s:Body. In general, clients can simply issue a wxf:Get message to retrieve the
1602 representation, because they will have just acquired an EPR to the new resource.

1603 **EXAMPLE:** The following is a hypothetical example of a response for a newly created virtual drive:

```

1604 (1) <s:Envelope
1605 (2)   xmlns:s="http://www.w3.org/2003/05/soap-envelope"
1606 (3)   xmlns:wsa="http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/ws/2004/08/addressing"
1607 (4)   xmlns:wsman="http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wsman/1/wsman.xsd"
1608 (5)   xmlns:wxf="http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/ws/2004/09/transfer">
1609 (6)   <s:Header>
1610 (7)     ...
1611 (8)     <wsa:Action>
1612 (9)       http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/ws/2004/09/transfer/CreateResponse
1613 (10)    </wsa:Action>
1614 (11)    ...
1615 (12)  </s:Header>
1616 (13)  <s:Body>
1617 (14)    <wxf:ResourceCreated>
1618 (15)      <wsa:Address>
1619 (16)        http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/ws/2004/08/addressing/role/anonymous/
1620 (17)      </wsa:Address>
1621 (18)      <wsa:ReferenceParameters>
1622 (19)        <wsman:ResourceURI>
1623 (20)          http://example.org/2005/02/virtualDrive
1624 (21)        </wsman:ResourceURI>
1625 (22)        <wsman:SelectorSet>
1626 (23)          <wsman:Selector Name="ID"> F: </wsman:Selector>
1627 (24)        </wsman:SelectorSet>
1628 (25)      </wsa:ReferenceParameters>
1629 (26)    </wxf:ResourceCreated>
1630 (27)  </s:Body>
1631 (28) </s:Envelope>

```

1632 This example assumes that the default addressing model is in use. The response contains a
 1633 wxf:ResourceCreated block (lines 14-26), which contains the new endpoint reference of the created
 1634 resource, including its ResourceURI and the SelectorSet. This address would be used to retrieve the
 1635 resource in a subsequent wxf:Get operation.

1636 Note that the service might use a network address that is the same as the <wsa:To> address in the
 1637 wxf:Create request, or it might simply use the anonymous address as shown (line 16).

1638 **R7.6-7:** The service may ignore any values in the initial representation that are considered read-
 1639 only from the point of view of the underlying real-world object.

1640 This rule allows wxf:Get, wxf:Put, and wxf:Create to share the same schema. Note that wxf:Put also
 1641 allows the service to ignore read-only properties during an update.

1642 **R7.6-8:** If the success of an operation cannot be reported as described in this section and cannot
 1643 be reversed, the service should return a wsman:EncodingLimit fault with the following detail code:

1644 <http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wsman/1/wsman/faultDetail/UnreportableSuccess>

1645 7.7 Fragment-Level WS-Transfer

1646 Because WS-Transfer works with entire instances and it can be inconvenient to specify hundreds or
 1647 thousands of EPRs just to model fragment-level access with full EPRs, WS-Management supports the
 1648 concept of fragment-level (property) access of resources that are normally accessed through
 1649 WS-Transfer operations. This access is done through special use of WS-Transfer.

1650 Because of the XML schema limitations discussed in 7.6, simply returning a subset of the XML defined for
 1651 the object being accessed is often incorrect because a subset may violate the XML schema for that
 1652 fragment. To support transfer of fragments or individual elements of a representation object, several
 1653 modifications to the basic WS-Transfer operations are made.

1654 **R7.7-1:** A conformant service may support fragment-level WS-Transfer. If the service supports
 1655 fragment-level access, the service shall not behave as if normal WS-Transfer operations were in
 1656 place but shall operate exclusively on the fragments specified. If the service does not support
 1657 fragment-level access, it shall return a wsman:UnsupportedFeature fault with the following detail
 1658 code:

1659 <http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wsman/1/wsman/faultDetail/FragmentLevelAccess>

1660 **R7.7-2:** A conformant service that supports fragment-level WS-Transfer shall accept the following
 1661 SOAP header in all requests and include it in all responses that transport the fragments:

```
1662 (1) <wsman:FragmentTransfer s:mustUnderstand="true">
1663 (2)   xpath to fragment
1664 (3) </wsman:FragmentTransfer>
```

1665 The value of this header is the [XPath 1.0](#) expression that identifies the fragment being transferred
 1666 with relation to the full representation of the object. If an expression other than [XPath 1.0](#) is used, a
 1667 Dialect attribute can be added to indicate this, as follows:

```
1668 (4) <wsman:FragmentTransfer s:mustUnderstand="true"
1669 (5)   Dialect="URIToNewFragmentDialect">
1670 (6)   dialect expression
1671 (7) </wsman:FragmentTransfer>
```

1672 The client needs to understand that unless the header is marked mustUnderstand="true", the service
 1673 might process the request while ignoring the header, resulting in unexpected and potentially serious side
 1674 effects.

1675 Note that XPath is explicitly defined as a dialect due to its importance, but it is not mandated that
1676 implementations support XPath as a fragment dialect. Any other type of language to describe fragment-
1677 level access is permitted as long as the Dialect value is set to indicate to the service what dialect is being
1678 used.

1679 **R7.7-3:** For WS-Transfer fragment operations that use [XPath 1.0](#) (Dialect URI of
1680 <http://www.w3.org/TR/1999/REC-xpath-19991116>), the value of the
1681 `/s:Envelope/s:Header/wsman:FragmentTransfer` element is an XPath expression. This XPath
1682 expression is evaluated using the following context:

- 1683 • **Context Node:** the root element of the XML representation of the resource addressed in the
1684 request that would be returned as the initial child element of the SOAP Body response if a WS-
1685 Transfer Get operation was applied against the addressed resource without using fragment
1686 transfer
- 1687 • **Context Position:** 1
- 1688 • **Context Size:** 1
- 1689 • **Variable Bindings:** none
- 1690 • **Function Libraries:** Core Function Library [[XPath 1.0](#)]
- 1691 • **Namespace Declarations:** the [in-scope namespaces] property [[XML Infoset](#)] of the request
1692 `/s:Envelope/s:Header/wsman:FragmentTransfer` element

1693 This rule means that the XPath is to be interpreted relative to the XML representation of the resource and
1694 not relative to any of the SOAP content.

1695 For WS-Enumeration, the XPath is interpreted as defined in the [WS-Enumeration](#) specification, although
1696 the output is subsequently wrapped in `wsman:XmlFragment` wrappers after the XPath is evaluated.

1697 An XPath value can refer to the entire node, so the concept of a fragment includes the entire object,
1698 making fragment-level WS-Transfer a proper superset of normal WS-Transfer.

1699 If the full XPath expression syntax cannot be supported, a common subset for this purpose is described in
1700 ANNEX C of this specification. However, in such cases, the Dialect URI is still that of XPath.

1701 **R7.7-4:** If a service understands fragment transfers but does not understand the specified fragment
1702 Dialect URI or the default dialect, the service shall issue a `wsman:FragmentDialectNotSupported`
1703 fault.

1704 **R7.7-5:** All transfers in either direction of the XML fragments shall be wrapped with a
1705 `<wsman:XmlFragment>` wrapper that contains a definition that suppresses validation and allows any
1706 content to pass. A service shall reject any attempt to use `wsman:FragmentTransfer` unless the `s:Body`
1707 wraps the content using a `wsman:XmlFragment` wrapper. If any other usage is encountered, the
1708 service shall fault the request by using a `wxf:InvalidRepresentation` fault with the following detail code:

1709 <http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wsman/1/wsman/faultDetail/InvalidFragment>

1710 Fragment transfer can occur at any level, including single element, complex elements, simple values, and
1711 attributes. In practice, services typically support only value-level access to elements.

1712 **R7.7-6:** If fragment-level WS-Transfer is supported, a conformant service should support at least
1713 leaf-node, value-level access using an XPath expression that uses the `/text()` NodeTest. In this case,
1714 the value is not wrapped with XML but is transferred directly as text within the `wsman:XmlFragment`
1715 wrapper.

1716 In essence, the transferred content is whatever an XPath operation over the full XML would produce.

1717 **R7.7-7:** If fragment-level WS-Transfer is supported but the filter expression exceeds the capability
 1718 of the service, the service should return a wsman:CannotProcessFilter fault with text explaining why
 1719 the filter was problematic.

1720 **R7.7-8:** For all fragment-level operations, partial successes are not permitted. The entire meaning
 1721 of the XPath expression or other dialect shall be fully observed by the service in all operations, and
 1722 the entire fragment that is specified shall be successfully transferred in either direction. Otherwise,
 1723 faults occur as if none of the operation had succeeded.

1724 All faults are the same as for normal, "full" WS-Transfer operations.

1725 The following clauses show how the underlying WS-Transfer operations change when transferring XML
 1726 fragments.

1727 7.8 Fragment-Level WS-Transfer:Get

1728 Fragment-level WS-Transfer:Get is similar to full wxf:Get, except for the wsman:FragmentTransfer header
 1729 (lines 25-27).

1730 EXAMPLE 1: The following example is drawn from the example in 7.1:

```

1731 (1) <s:Envelope
1732 (2)   xmlns:s="http://www.w3.org/2003/05/soap-envelope"
1733 (3)   xmlns:wsa="http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/ws/2004/08/addressing"
1734 (4)   xmlns:wsman="http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wsman/1/wsman.xsd">
1735 (5)   <s:Header>
1736 (6)     <wsa:To>
1737 (7)       http://1.2.3.4/wsman
1738 (8)     </wsa:To>
1739 (9)     <wsman:ResourceURI>http://example.org/2005/02/physicalDisk
1740 (10)    </wsman:ResourceURI>
1741 (11)    <wsa:ReplyTo>
1742 (12)      <wsa:Address>
1743 (13)        http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/ws/2004/08/addressing/role/anonymous
1744 (14)      </wsa:Address>
1745 (15)    </wsa:ReplyTo>
1746 (16)    <wsa:Action>
1747 (17)      http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/ws/2004/09/transfer/Get
1748 (18)    </wsa:Action>
1749 (19)    <wsa:MessageID>
1750 (20)      urn:uuid:d9726315-bc91-430b-9ed8-ce5ffb858a87
1751 (21)    </wsa:MessageID>
1752 (22)    <wsman:SelectorSet>
1753 (23)      <wsman:Selector Name="LUN"> 2 </wsman:Selector>
1754 (24)    </wsman:SelectorSet>
1755 (25)    <wsman:OperationTimeout> PT30S </wsman:OperationTimeout>
1756 (26)    <wsman:FragmentTransfer s:mustUnderstand="true">
1757 (27)      Manufacturer
1758 (28)    </wsman:FragmentTransfer>
1759 (29)  </s:Header>
1760 (30) <s:Body/>
1761 (31) </s:Envelope>
  
```

1762 In this case, the service will execute the specified XPath expression against the representation that would
 1763 normally have been retrieved, and then return a fragment instead.

1764 EXAMPLE 2: The service repeats the wsman:FragmentTransfer element in the wxf:GetResponse (lines 48-50) to
 1765 reference the fragment and signal that a fragment has been transferred. The response is wrapped in a
 1766 wsman:XmlFragment wrapper, which suppresses the schema validation that would otherwise apply.

```

1767 (31) <s:Envelope
1768 (32)     xmlns:s="http://www.w3.org/2003/05/soap-envelope"
1769 (33)     xmlns:wsa="http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/ws/2004/08/addressing"
1770 (34)     xmlns:wsman="http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wsman/1/wsman.xsd">
1771 (35)   <s:Header>
1772 (36)     <wsa:To>
1773 (37)       http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/ws/2004/08/addressing/role/anonymous
1774 (38)     </wsa:To>
1775 (39)     <wsa:Action s:mustUnderstand="true">
1776 (40)       http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/ws/2004/09/transfer/GetResponse
1777 (41)     </wsa:Action>
1778 (42)     <wsa:MessageID s:mustUnderstand="true">
1779 (43)       urn:uuid:1a7e7314-d791-4b4b-3eda-c00f7e833a8c
1780 (44)     </wsa:MessageID>
1781 (45)     <wsa:RelatesTo>
1782 (46)       urn:uuid:d9726315-bc91-430b-9ed8-ce5ffb858a87
1783 (47)     </wsa:RelatesTo>
1784 (48)     <wsman:FragmentTransfer s:mustUnderstand="true">
1785 (49)       Manufacturer
1786 (50)     </wsman:FragmentTransfer>
1787 (51)   </s:Header>
1788 (52)   <s:Body>
1789 (53)     <wsman:XmlFragment>
1790 (54)       <Manufacturer> Acme, Inc. </Manufacturer>
1791 (55)     </wsman:XmlFragment>
1792 (56)   </s:Body>
1793 (57) </s:Envelope>

```

1794 The output (lines 53-55) is like that supplied by a typical XPath processor and might or might not contain
 1795 XML namespace information or attributes.

1796 To receive the value in isolation without an XML element wrapper, the client can use XPath techniques
 1797 such as the text() operator to retrieve just the values.

1798 EXAMPLE 3: The following example request uses text() to get the manufacturer name:

```

1799 (1) <wsman:FragmentTransfer s:mustUnderstand="true">
1800 (2)   Manufacturer/text()
1801 (3) </wsman:FragmentTransfer>

```

1802 This request results in the following XML in the response SOAP Body:

```

1803 (1) <wsman:XmlFragment>
1804 (2)   Acme, Inc.
1805 (3) </wsman:XmlFragment>

```

1806 7.9 Fragment-Level WS-Transfer:Put

1807 Fragment-level WS-Transfer:Put works like regular wxf:Put except that it transfers only the part being
 1808 updated. Although the fragment can be considered part of an instance from the observer's perspective,
 1809 the referenced fragment is treated as the "instance" during the execution of the operation.

1810 NOTE: wxf:Put is *always* an update operation of an existing element, whether a simple element or an array. To create
 1811 or insert new elements, wxf:Create is required.

1812 EXAMPLE 1: Consider the following XML for illustrative purposes:

```

1813 (1) <a>
1814 (2)   <b>
1815 (3)     <c> </c>
1816 (4)     <d> </d>
1817 (5)   </b>
1818 (6)   <e>
1819 (7)     <f> </f>
1820 (8)     <g> </g>
1821 (9)   </e>
1822 (10) </a>

```

1823 Although <a> is the entire representation of the resource instance, if the operation references the a/b
 1824 node during the wxf:Put operation, using an XPath expression of "b", then the content of is updated
 1825 without touching other parts of <a>, such as <e>. If the client wants to update only <d>, then the XPath
 1826 expression used is "b/d".

1827 EXAMPLE 2: Continuing from the example in 7.1, if the client wanted to update the <BootPartition> value from 0 to
 1828 1, the following wxf:Put fragment could be sent to the service:

```

1829 (1) <s:Envelope
1830 (2)   xmlns:s="http://www.w3.org/2003/05/soap-envelope"
1831 (3)   xmlns:wsa="http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/ws/2004/08/addressing"
1832 (4)   xmlns:wsman="http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wsman/1/wsman.xsd">
1833 (5)   <s:Header>
1834 (6)     <wsa:To>
1835 (7)       http://1.2.3.4/wsman
1836 (8)     </wsa:To>
1837 (9)     <wsman:ResourceURI>http://example.org/2005/02/physicalDisk
1838 (10)    </wsman:ResourceURI>
1839 (11)    <wsa:ReplyTo>
1840 (12)      <wsa:Address>
1841 (13)        http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/ws/2004/08/addressing/role/anonymous
1842 (14)      </wsa:Address>
1843 (15)    </wsa:ReplyTo>
1844 (16)    <wsa:Action>
1845 (17)      http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/ws/2004/09/transfer/Put
1846 (18)    </wsa:Action>
1847 (19)    <wsa:MessageID>
1848 (20)      urn:uuid:d9726315-bc91-2222-9ed8-c044c9658a87
1849 (21)    </wsa:MessageID>
1850 (22)    <wsman:SelectorSet>
1851 (23)      <wsman:Selector Name="LUN"> 2 </wsman:Selector>
1852 (24)    </wsman:SelectorSet>
1853 (25)    <wsman:OperationTimeout> PT30S </wsman:OperationTimeout>
1854 (26)    <wsman:FragmentTransfer s:mustUnderstand="true">
1855 (27)      BootPartition
1856 (28)    </wsman:FragmentTransfer>
1857 (29)  </s:Header>
1858 (30)  <s:Body>
1859 (31)    <wsman:XmlFragment>
1860 (32)      <BootPartition> 1 </BootPartition>
1861 (33)    </wsman:XmlFragment>
1862 (34)  </s:Body>
1863 (35) </s:Envelope>

```

1864 EXAMPLE 3: The <BootPartition> wrapper is present because the XPath value specifies this. If
 1865 "BootPartition/text()" were used as the expression, the Body would contain just the value, as in the following example:

```

1866 (35) <s:Header>
1867 (36)   ...
1868 (37)   <wsman:FragmentTransfer s:mustUnderstand="true">
1869 (38)     BootPartition/text()
1870 (39)   </wsman:FragmentTransfer>
1871 (40) </s:Header>
1872 (41) <s:Body>
1873 (42)   <wsman:XmlFragment>
1874 (43)     1
1875 (44)   </wsman:XmlFragment>
1876 (45) </s:Body>

```

1877 If the corresponding update occurs, the new representation matches, so no s:Body result is expected,
 1878 although returning it is always legal. If a value does not match what was requested, the service needs to
 1879 supply only the parts that are different than what is requested. This situation would generally not occur for
 1880 single values because a failure to honor the new value would result in a wxf:InvalidRepresentation fault.

1881 EXAMPLE 4: The following is a sample reply:

```

1882 (46) <s:Envelope
1883 (47)   xmlns:s="http://www.w3.org/2003/05/soap-envelope"
1884 (48)   xmlns:wsa="http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/ws/2004/08/addressing"
1885 (49)   xmlns:wsman="http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wsman/1/wsman.xsd">
1886 (50) <s:Header>
1887 (51)   <wsa:To>
1888 (52)     http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/ws/2004/08/addressing/role/anonymous
1889 (53)   </wsa:To>
1890 (54)   <wsa:Action s:mustUnderstand="true">
1891 (55)     http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/ws/2004/09/transfer/PutResponse
1892 (56)   </wsa:Action>
1893 (57)   <wsa:MessageID s:mustUnderstand="true">
1894 (58)     urn:uuid:ee7f13b5-0091-430b-9ed8-2e12fbaa8a7e
1895 (59)   </wsa:MessageID>
1896 (60)   <wsa:RelatesTo>
1897 (61)     urn:uuid:d9726315-bc91-2222-9ed8-c044c9658a87
1898 (62)   </wsa:RelatesTo>
1899 (63)   <wsman:FragmentTransfer s:mustUnderstand="true">
1900 (64)     BootPartition/text()
1901 (65)   </wsman:FragmentTransfer>
1902 (66) </s:Header>
1903 (67) <s:Body>
1904 (68)   <wsman:XmlFragment>
1905 (69)     1
1906 (70)   </wsman:XmlFragment>
1907 (71) </s:Body>
1908 (72) </s:Envelope>

```

1909 **R7.9-1:** As for normal wxf:Put, the service may ignore any read-only values supplied as part of the
 1910 fragment for updating.

1911 **R7.9-2:** If the service encounters an attempt to update a read-only value, it should return a
 1912 wsa:ActionNotSupported fault with the following detail code:

1913 <http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wsman/1/wsman/faultDetail/ActionMismatch>

1914 NOTE: The fragment-level Put operation implies replacement or update and does not insert new values into the
 1915 representation object. Thus, it is not appropriate to use wxf:Put to insert a new value at the end of an array, for
 1916 example. The entire array can be returned and then updated and replaced (because it is therefore an update of the
 1917 entire array), but a single operation to insert a new element in the middle or at the end of an array is actually a
 1918 wxf:Create operation.

1919 WS-Transfer states that if the new representation differs from the input, the new representation is to be
 1920 returned in the response. With fragment-level wxf:Put, this rule applies only to the portion of the
 1921 representation object being written, not the entire object. If a single value is written and accepted, but has
 1922 side effects on other values in the representation, the entire object is *not* returned.

1923 To set a value to NULL without removing it as an element, use an attribute value of xsi:nil on the element
 1924 being set to NULL to ensure that the fragment path is adjusted appropriately.

1925 EXAMPLE 5:

```

1926 (73) <s:Header> ...
1927 (74)   <wsman:FragmentTransfer s:mustUnderstand="true">
1928 (75)     AssetLabel
1929 (76)   </wsman:FragmentTransfer>
1930 (77)   ...
1931 (78) </Header>
1932 (79) <s:Body>
1933 (80)   <wsman:XmlFragment xmlns:xsi="www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance">
1934 (81)     <AssetLabel xsi:nil="true"/>
1935 (82)   </wsman:XmlFragment>
1936 (83) </s:Body>

```

1937 7.10 Fragment-Level WS-Transfer:Delete

1938 Fragment-level WS-Transfer:Delete applies only if the XML schema for the targeted object supports
 1939 optional elements that can be removed from the representation object, or supports arrays (repeated
 1940 elements) with varying numbers of elements and the client wants to remove an element in an array. If
 1941 replacement of an entire array is needed, fragment-level WS-Transfer:Put can be used. For array access,
 1942 the XPath array access notation can conveniently be used. To delete a value that is legal to remove
 1943 (according to the rules of the schema for the object), the wsman:FragmentTransfer expression identifies
 1944 the item to be removed.

1945 EXAMPLE 1:

```

1946 (1) <wsman:FragmentTransfer s:mustUnderstand="true">
1947 (2)   VolumeLabel
1948 (3) </wsman:FragmentTransfer>

```

1949 To set a value to NULL without removing it as an element, use fragment-level wxf:Put with a value of
 1950 xsi:nil.

1951 To delete an array element, use the XPath [] operators.

1952 EXAMPLE 2: The following example deletes the second <BlockedIPAddress> element in the representation. (XPath
 1953 arrays are 1 based.)

```

1954 (1) <wsman:FragmentTransfer s:mustUnderstand="true">
1955 (2)   BlockedIPAddress[2]
1956 (3) </wsman:FragmentTransfer>

```

1957 The <s:Body> is empty for all wxf:Delete operations, even with fragment-level access, and all normal
 1958 faults for wxf:Delete apply.

1959 **R7.10-1:** If a value cannot be deleted because of locking conditions or similar phenomena, the
 1960 service should return a wsman:AccessDenied fault.

1961 7.11 Fragment-Level WS-Transfer:Create

1962 Fragment-level WS-Transfer:Create applies only if the XML schema for the targeted object supports
 1963 optional elements that are not currently present, or supports arrays with varying numbers of elements and
 1964 the client wants to insert an element in an array (a repeated element). If entire array replacement is
 1965 needed, Fragment-level wxf:Put can be used. For array access, the XPath array access notation (the []
 1966 operators) can conveniently be used.

1967 NOTE: wxf:Create can be used only to add new content, not to update existing content.

1968 To insert a value that can be legally added (according to the rules of the schema for the object), the
 1969 wsman:FragmentTransfer expression identifies the item to be added.

1970 EXAMPLE 1: For example, assume the following message fragment is sent to a LogicalDisk resource:

```
1971 (1) <wsman:FragmentTransfer s:mustUnderstand="true">
1972 (2)   VolumeLabel
1973 (3) </wsman:FragmentTransfer>
```

1974 EXAMPLE 2: In this case, the <Body> contains both the element and the value:

```
1975 (4) <s:Body>
1976 (5)   <wsman:XmlFragment>
1977 (6)     <VolumeLabel> MyDisk </VolumeLabel>
1978 (7)   </wsman:XmlFragment>
1979 (8) </s:Body>
```

1980 This operation creates a <VolumeLabel> element where none existed before.

1981 EXAMPLE 3: To create the target using the value alone, apply the XPath text() operator to the path, as follows:

```
1982 (9) <wsman:FragmentTransfer s:mustUnderstand="true">
1983 (10)   VolumeLabel/text()
1984 (11) </wsman:FragmentTransfer>
```

1985 EXAMPLE 4: The body of wxf:Create contains the value to be inserted and is the same as for fragment-level wxf:Put:

```
1986 (12) <s:Body>
1987 (13)   <wsman:XmlFragment>
1988 (14)     MyDisk
1989 (15)   </wsman:XmlFragment>
1990 (16) </s:Body>
```

1991 To create an array element in the target, the XPath [] operator may be used. To insert a new element at
 1992 the end of the array, the user needs to know the number of elements in the array so that the new index
 1993 can be used.

1994 EXAMPLE 5: The following message fragment is sent to an InternetServer resource:

```
1995 (17) <wsman:FragmentTransfer s:mustUnderstand="true">
1996 (18)   BlockedIPAddress[3]
1997 (19) </wsman:FragmentTransfer>
```

1998 Insertion of a new element within the array is done using the index of the desired location, and the array
 1999 expands at that location to accommodate the new element. Note that using wxf:Put at this location
 2000 *overwrites* the existing array element, whereas wxf:Create inserts a *new* element, making the array larger.

2001 The body of wxf:Create contains the value to be inserted and is the same as for fragment-level wxf:Put.

2002 EXAMPLE 6:

```

2003 (20) <s:Body>
2004 (21)   <wsman:XmlFragment>
2005 (22)     <BlockedIPAddress> 123.12.188.44 </BlockedIPAddress>
2006 (23)   </wsman:XmlFragment>
2007 (24) </s:Body>

```

2008 This operation adds a third IP address to the <BlockedIPAddress> array (a repeated element), assuming
 2009 that at least two elements are at that level already.

2010 **R7.11-1:** A service shall not use wxf:Create to perform an update on an existing representation. If
 2011 the targeted object already exists, the service should return a wsman:AlreadyExists fault.

2012 **R7.11-2:** If the wxf:Create fails because the result would not conform to the schema in some way,
 2013 the service should return a wxf:InvalidRepresentation fault.

2014 As defined in 7.6, the wxf:CreateResponse contains the EPR of the created resource. In the case of
 2015 fragment-level wxf:Create, the response additionally contains the wsman:FragmentTransfer block,
 2016 including the path (line 12), in a SOAP header.

2017 EXAMPLE 7: In the following example, note that the wxf:ResourceCreated EPR continues to refer to the entire
 2018 object, not just the fragment.

```

2019 (25) <s:Envelope
2020 (26)   xmlns:s="http://www.w3.org/2003/05/soap-envelope"
2021 (27)   xmlns:wsa="http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/ws/2004/08/addressing"
2022 (28)   xmlns:wsman="http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wsman/1/wsman.xsd"
2023 (29)   xmlns:wxf="http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/ws/2004/09/transfer">
2024 (30) <s:Header>
2025 (31)   ...
2026 (32)   <wsa:Action>
2027 (33)     http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/ws/2004/09/transfer/CreateResponse
2028 (34)   </wsa:Action>
2029 (35)   <wsman:FragmentTransfer s:mustUnderstand="true">
2030 (36)     Path To Fragment
2031 (37)   </wsman:FragmentTransfer>
2032 (38)   ...
2033 (39) </s:Header>
2034 (40) <s:Body>
2035 (41)   <wxf:ResourceCreated>
2036 (42)     <wsa:Address> ... </wsa:Address>
2037 (43)     <wsa:ReferenceParameters>
2038 (44)       <wsman:SelectorSet>
2039 (45)         <wsman:Selector ...> ... </wsman:Selector>
2040 (46)       </wsman:SelectorSet>
2041 (47)     </wsa:ReferenceParameters>
2042 (48)   </wxf:ResourceCreated>
2043 (49) </s:Body>
2044 (50) </s:Envelope>

```

2045 As discussed in 7.6, to remain compatible with WSDL, only the EPR of the item is returned in the SOAP
 2046 Body, in spite of other options discussed in the [WS-Transfer](#) specification.

2047 8 WS-Enumeration

2048 The [WS-Enumeration](#) specification is used as a basis for iteration through the members of a collection.
2049 WS-Management qualifies and extends WS-Enumeration as described in this clause.

2050 8.1 General

2051 If a resource with multiple instances provides a mechanism for enumerating or querying the set of
2052 instances, WS-Enumeration performs the iteration.

2053 **R8.1-1:** A service may support WS-Enumeration if enumeration of any kind is supported.

2054 **R8.1-2:** If simple, unfiltered enumeration of resource instances is exposed through Web services, a
2055 conformant service shall support WS-Enumeration to expose this. The service may also support other
2056 techniques for enumerating the instances.

2057 **R8.1-3:** If filtered enumeration (queries) of resource instances is exposed through Web services, a
2058 conformant service should support WS-Enumeration to expose this. The service may also support
2059 other techniques for enumerating the instances.

2060 The [WS-Enumeration](#) specification indicates that enumeration is a three-part operation:

- 2061 1) An initial wsen:Enumerate message is issued to establish the enumeration context.
- 2062 2) wsen:Pull operations are used to iterate over the result set.
- 2063 3) When the enumeration iterator is no longer required and not yet exhausted, a wsen:Release
2064 message is issued to release the enumerator and associated resources.

2065 As with other WS-Management methods, the enumeration can make use of wsman:OptionSet.

2066 **R8.1-4:** A service can implement any of the following messages from WS-Enumeration, but
2067 implementing them is not recommended: Renew, GetStatus, or EnumerationEnd, and any associated
2068 responses. Because these messages are optional, it is recommended that the service fault both
2069 Renew and GetStatus requests with a wsa:ActionNotSupported fault.

2070 **R8.1-5:** If a service is exposing enumeration, it shall at least support the following messages:
2071 wsen:Enumerate, wsen:Pull, and wsen:Release, and their associated responses.

2072 If the service does not support stateful enumerators, the wsen:Release is a simple no-op, so it is trivial to
2073 implement. (It always succeeds when the operation is valid.) However, it is supported to allow for the
2074 uniform construction of clients.

2075 **R8.1-6:** The wsen:Pull and wsen:Release operations are a continuation of the original
2076 wsen:Enumerate operation. The service should enforce the same authentication and authorization
2077 throughout the entire sequence of operations and should fault any attempt to change credentials
2078 during the sequence.

2079 Some transports such as HTTP might drop or reestablish connections between wsen:Enumerate and
2080 subsequent wsen:Pull operations, or between wsen:Pull operations. It is expected that services will allow
2081 the enumeration to continue uninterrupted, but for practical reasons some services might require that the
2082 same connection be used. This specification establishes no requirements in this regard. However, **R8.1-6**
2083 establishes that the user credentials do not change during the entire enumeration sequence.

2084 8.2 WS-Enumeration:Enumerate

2085 Enumerations are initiated by the wsen:Enumerate message.

2086 8.2.1 General

2087 WS-Management qualifies the Enumerate operation as described in this clause.

2088 **R8.2.1-1:** A conformant service may accept a wsen:Enumerate message with an EndTo
2089 address; however, **R8.1-4** recommends not supporting the EnumerationEnd message, so a service
2090 may instead issue a wsman:UnsupportedFeature fault with the following detail code:

2091 <http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wsman/1/wsman/faultDetail/AddressingMode>

2092 **R8.2.1-2:** A conformant service shall accept a wsen:Enumerate message with an Expires timeout
2093 or fault with wsman:UnsupportedFeature and the following detail code:

2094 <http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wsman/1/wsman/faultDetail/ExpirationTime>

2095 **R8.2.1-3:** The wsman:Filter element (see 8.3) in the wsen:Enumerate body shall be either simple
2096 text or a single complex XML element. A conformant service shall not accept mixed content of both
2097 text and elements, or multiple peer XML elements under the wsman:Filter element.

2098 Although this use of mixed content is allowed in the general case of WS-Enumeration, it is unnecessarily
2099 complex for WS-Management implementations.

2100 A common filter dialect is [XPath 1.0](http://www.w3.org/TR/1999/REC-xpath-19991116) (identified by the Dialect URI <http://www.w3.org/TR/1999/REC-xpath-19991116>). Resource-constrained implementations might have difficulty exporting full XPath processing
2101 and yet still want to use a subset of XPath syntax. As long as the filter expression is a proper subset of
2102 the specified dialect, it is legal and can be described using that Dialect value.
2103

2104 No rule mandates the use of XPath or any subset as a filtering dialect. If no Dialect is specified, the
2105 default interpretation is that the Filter value is XPath (as specified in WS-Enumeration).

2106 **R8.2.1-4:** A conformant service may not support the entire syntax and processing power of the
2107 specified Filter Dialect. The only requirement is that the specified Filter is syntactically correct within
2108 the definition of the Dialect. Subsets are therefore legal. If the specified Filter exceeds the capability
2109 of the service, the service should return a wsen:CannotProcessFilter fault with some text indicating
2110 what went wrong.

2111 Some services require filters to function because their search space is so large that simple enumeration
2112 is meaningless or impossible.

2113 **R8.2.1-5:** If a wsman:Filter is required, a conformant service shall fault any request without a
2114 wsman:Filter, by using a wsman:UnsupportedFeature fault with the following detail code:

2115 <http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wsman/1/wsman/faultDetail/FilteringRequired>

2116 **R8.2.1-6:** A conformant service may block, fault (using wsman:Concurrency faults), or allow other
2117 concurrent operations on the resource for the duration of the enumeration, and may include or
2118 exclude the results of such operations as part of any enumeration still in progress.

2119 If clients execute other operations, such as wxf:Create or wxf>Delete, while an enumeration is occurring,
2120 this specification makes no restrictions on the behavior of the enumeration. The service can include or
2121 exclude the results of these operations in real-time, can produce an initial snapshot of the enumeration
2122 and execute the wsen:Pull requests from this snapshot, or can deny access to other operations while
2123 enumerations are in progress.

2124 8.2.2 Enumeration "Count" Option

2125 To give clients an estimate of the number of items in an enumeration, two optional SOAP headers are
2126 defined: one for use in the request message to return an approximate count of items in an enumeration
2127 sequence, and a corresponding header for use in the response to return this value to the client.

2128 These SOAP headers are defined for use with the wsen:Enumerate and wsen:Pull messages and their
2129 responses. The header used in wsen:Enumerate and wsen:Pull is as follows:

```
2130 (1) <s:Header>
2131 (2)   ...
2132 (3)   <wsman:RequestTotalItemsCountEstimate .../>
2133 (4) </s:Header>
```

2134 The header used by the service to return the value is as follows:

```
2135 (5) <s:Header>
2136 (6)   ...
2137 (7)   <wsman:TotalItemsCountEstimate>
2138 (8)     xs:nonNegativeInteger
2139 (9)   </wsman: TotalItemsCountEstimate>
2140 (10) </s:Header>
```

2141 The following definitions provide additional, normative constraints on the preceding headers:

2142 **wsman:RequestTotalItemsCountEstimate**

2143 when present as a SOAP header on an wsen:Enumerate or wsen:Pull message, indicates that the
2144 client is requesting that the associated response message includes an estimate of the total number
2145 of items in the enumeration sequence

2146 This SOAP header does not have any meaning defined by this specification when included with any
2147 other messages.

2148 **wsman:TotalItemsCountEstimate**

2149 when present as a SOAP header on an wsen:EnumerateResponse or wsen:PullResponse message,
2150 indicates the approximate number of items in the enumeration sequence

2151 This is the total number of items and not the remaining number of items in the sequence. This SOAP
2152 header does not have any meaning defined by this specification when included with any other
2153 messages.

2154 When a service understands the TotalItemsCountEstimate feature but cannot determine the number
2155 of items, the service will respond with the wsman:TotalItemsCountEstimate element having an xsi:nil
2156 attribute with value 'true', and having no value, as follows:

```
2157 (1) <wsman:TotalItemsCountEstimate xsi:nil="true"/>
```

2158 **R8.2.2-1:** A conformant service may support the ability to return an estimate of the number of
2159 items in an enumeration sequence. If a service receives a wsen:Enumerate or wsen:Pull message
2160 without the wsman:RequestTotalItemsCountEstimate SOAP header, the service shall not return the
2161 wsman:TotalItemsCountEstimate SOAP header on the associated response message.

2162 **R8.2.2-2:** The value returned in the wsman:TotalItemsCountEstimate SOAP header is only an
2163 estimate of the number of items in the sequence. The client should not use the
2164 wsman:TotalItemsCountEstimate value for determining an end of enumeration instead of using
2165 EndOfSequence.

2166 This mechanism is intended to assist clients in determining the percentage of completion of an
2167 enumeration as it progresses. When a service sends a result count estimate after a previous estimate for
2168 the same enumeration sequence, the most recent total results count estimate is considered to be the
2169 more precise estimate.

2170 **8.2.3 Optimization for Enumerations with Small Result Sets**

2171 To optimize the number of round-trip messages required to enumerate the items in an enumerable
2172 resource, a client can request optimized enumeration behavior. This behavior is useful in cases where the
2173 enumeration has such a small number of items that the initial wsen:EnumerateResponse could

2174 reasonably include the entire result, without the need for a subsequent wsen:Pull to retrieve the items.
 2175 This mechanism can be used even for large enumerations to get the first few results in the initial
 2176 response.

2177 A client initiates an optimized enumeration by placing the wsman:OptimizeEnumeration element as child
 2178 element of the wsen:Enumerate element, and can optionally include the wsman:MaxElements element,
 2179 as follows:

2180 EXAMPLE:

```
2181 (1) <s:Body>
2182 (2)   <wsen:Enumerate>
2183 (3)     ...
2184 (4)     <wsman:OptimizeEnumeration/>
2185 (5)     <wsman:MaxElements>xs:positiveInteger</wsman:MaxElements> ?
2186 (6)   </wsen:Enumerate>
2187 (7) </s:Body>
```

2188 The following definitions provide additional, normative constraints on the preceding outline:

2189 wsen:Enumerate/wsman:OptimizeEnumeration

2190 when present as a child of the wsen:Enumerate element, indicates that the client is requesting an
 2191 optimized enumeration

2192 wsen:Enumerate/wsman:MaxElements

2193 (optional) indicates the maximum number of items the consumer is willing to accept in the
 2194 wsen:EnumerateResponse

2195 It plays the same role as wsen:Pull/wsen:MaxElements. When this element is absent, its implied
 2196 value is 1.

2197 **R8.2.3-1:** A conformant service may support enumeration optimization. If a service receives the
 2198 wsman:OptimizeEnumeration element in a wsen:Enumerate message and it does not support
 2199 enumeration optimization, it should ignore the element and complete the enumeration request as
 2200 described in WS-Enumeration.

2201 If the service ignores the element, the client continues with a subsequent wsen:Pull as if the option was
 2202 not in force. The client requires no special mechanisms over what was needed for normal
 2203 WS-Enumeration if the optimization request is ignored.

2204 **R8.2.3-2:** A conformant service that receives a wsen:Enumerate message without the
 2205 wsman:OptimizeEnumeration element shall not return any enumeration items in the
 2206 wsen:EnumerateResponse message and shall return a wsen:EnumerationContext initialized to return
 2207 the first items when the first wsen:Pull message is received.

2208 If the service implements the optimization even if it was not requested, clients unaware of the optimization
 2209 will incorrectly process the enumeration result.

2210 **R8.2.3-3:** A conformant service that receives a wsen:Enumerate message with the
 2211 wsman:OptimizeEnumeration element shall not return more elements in the Enumerate response
 2212 message than requested in the wsman:MaxElements element (or no more than 1 item if the
 2213 wsman:MaxElements element is not present). Implementations may return fewer items based on
 2214 either the wsman:OperationTimeout SOAP header, wsman:MaxEnvelopeSize SOAP header, or
 2215 implementation-specific constraints.

2216 When requested by the client, a service implementing the optimized enumeration will respond with the
2217 following additional content in a wsen:EnumerateResponse message:

```

2218 (1) <s:Body>
2219 (2)   <wsen:EnumerateResponse>
2220 (3)     <wsen:EnumerationContext> ... </wsen:EnumerationContext>
2221 (4)     <wsman:Items>
2222 (5)       ...same as for wsen:Items in wsen:PullResponse
2223 (6)     </wsman:Items> ?
2224 (7)     <wsman:EndOfSequence/> ?
2225 (8)     ...
2226 (9)   </wsen:EnumerateResponse>
2227 (10) </s:Body>

```

2228 The following definitions provide additional, normative constraints on the preceding outline:

2229 **wsman:Items**

2230 (optional) contains one or more enumeration-specific elements as would have been encoded for
2231 wsen:Items in a wsen:PullResponse

2232 The service will return no more than wsman:MaxElements elements in this list if
2233 wsman:MaxElements is specified in the request message, or one element if wsman:MaxElements
2234 was omitted.

2235 **wsman:EndOfSequence**

2236 (optional) indicates that no more elements are available from this enumeration and that the entire
2237 result (even if there are zero elements) is contained within the wsman:Items element

2238 **wsen:EnumerationContext**

2239 required context for requesting additional items, if any, in subsequent Pull messages

2240 If the wsman:EndOfSequence is also present, the wsen:EnumerationContext cannot be used in a
2241 subsequent wsen:Pull request. The service should observe the same fault usage that would occur if
2242 the wsen:EnumerationContext were used in a wsen:Pull request after the wsen:EndOfSequence
2243 element occurred in a wsen:PullResponse. Although the wsen:EnumerationContext element must be
2244 present, no value is required; therefore, in cases where the wsman:EndOfSequence element is
2245 present, the value for wsen:EnumerationContext can be empty.

2246 **EXAMPLE:**

```

2247 (1) <s:Body>
2248 (2)   <wsen:EnumerateResponse>
2249 (3)     <wsen:EnumerationContext/>
2250 (4)     <wsman:Items>
2251 (5)       Items
2252 (6)     </wsman:Items>
2253 (7)     <wsman:EndOfSequence/>
2254 (8)     ...
2255 (9)   </wsen:EnumerateResponse>
2256 (10) </s:Body>

```

2257 **R8.2.3-4:** A conformant service that supports optimized enumeration and is responding with a
2258 wsen:EnumerateResponse message shall include the wsman:Items element, the
2259 wsman:EndOfSequence element, or both in the response as an indication to the client that the
2260 optimized enumeration request was understood and honored.

2261 If neither wsman:Items nor wsman:EndOfSequence is in the wsen:EnumerateResponse message, the
2262 client can continue to use the enumeration message exchanges as they are defined in WS-Enumeration.

2263 **R8.2.3-5:** A conformant service that supports optimized enumeration and has not returned all
2264 items of the enumeration sequence in the wsen:EnumerateResponse message shall return a
2265 wsen:EnumerationContext element that is initialized such that a subsequent wsen:Pull message will
2266 return the set of items after those returned in the wsen:EnumerateResponse. If all items of the
2267 enumeration sequence have been returned in the wsen:EnumerateResponse message, the service
2268 should return an empty wsen:EnumerationContext element and shall return the
2269 wsman:EndOfSequence element in the response.

2270 A client that has requested optimized enumeration can determine if this request was understood and
2271 honored by the service by examining the response message.

2272 Clients concerned about the size of the initial response, irrespective of the number of items, can use the
2273 wsman:MaxEnvelopeSize mechanism described in 6.2.

2274 **8.3 Filter Interpretation**

2275 In WS-Enumeration, the Filter expression is constrained to be a Boolean predicate. To support ad hoc
2276 queries including projections, WS-Management defines a wsman:Filter element of exactly the same form
2277 as in WS-Enumeration except that the filter expression is not constrained to be a Boolean predicate. This
2278 allows the use of enumeration using existing query languages such as SQL and CQL, which combine
2279 predicate and projection information in the same syntax. The use of projections is defined by the filter
2280 dialect, not by WS-Management.

```
2281 (1) <wsman:Filter Dialect="xs:anyURI"?> xs:any </wsman:Filter>
```

2282 The Dialect attribute is optional. When not specified, it has the following implied value:

2283 <http://www.w3.org/TR/1999/REC-xpath-19991116>

2284 This dialect allows any full XPath expression or subset to be used.

2285 The wsman:Filter element is a child of the wsen:Enumerate element.

2286 If the filter dialect used for the wsen:Enumerate message is [XPath 1.0](#), the context node is the same as
2287 that specified by WS-Enumeration.

2288 **R8.3-1:** If a service supports filtered enumeration using wsen:Filter, it shall also support filtering
2289 using wsman:Filter. This rule allows client stacks to always pick the wsman XML namespace for the
2290 Filter element. Even though a service supports wsman:Filter, it is not required to support projections.

2291 **R8.3-2:** If a service supports filtered enumeration using wsman:Filter, it should also support filtering
2292 using wsen:Filter. This rule allows clients coded to WS-Enumeration to interact with a
2293 WS-Management service.

2294 **R8.3-3:** If a wsen:Enumerate request contains both wsen:Filter and wsman:Filter, the service shall
2295 return a wsen:CannotProcessFilter fault.

2296 Filters are generally intended to select entire XML infosets or "object" representations. However, most
2297 query languages have both filtering and compositional capabilities in that they can return subsets of the
2298 original representation, or perform complex operations on the original representation and return
2299 something entirely new.

2300 This specification places no restriction on the capabilities of the service, but services may elect to provide
 2301 only simple filtering capability and no compositional capabilities. In general, filtering dialects fall into the
 2302 following simple hierarchy:

- 2303 1) simple enumeration with no filtering
- 2304 2) filtered enumeration with no representation change (within the capabilities of XPath, for
 2305 example)
- 2306 3) filtered enumeration in which a subset of each item is selected (within the capabilities of XPath,
 2307 for example)
- 2308 4) composition of new output (XQuery), including simple projection

2309 Most services fall into the first or second category. However, if a service wants to support fragment-level
 2310 enumeration to complement fragment-level WS-Transfer (7.7), the service can implement category 3 as
 2311 well. Only rarely will services implement category 4.

2312 [XPath 1.0](#) can be used simply for filtering, or can be used to send back subsets of the representation (or
 2313 even the values without XML wrappers). In cases where the result is not just filtered but also "altered," the
 2314 technique in 8.6 applies.

2315 If full XPath cannot be supported, a common subset for this purpose is described in D.3 of this
 2316 specification.

2317 EXAMPLE 1: Following is a typical example of the use of XPath in a filter. Assume that each item in the enumeration
 2318 to be delivered has the following XML content:

```
2319 (1) <s:Body>
2320 (2)   ...
2321 (3)   <wsen:Items>
2322 (4)     <DiskInfo xmlns="...">
2323 (5)       <LogicalDisk>C:</LogicalDisk>
2324 (6)       <CurrentMegabytes>12</CurrentMegabytes>
2325 (7)       <BackupDrive> true </BackupDrive>
2326 (8)     </DiskInfo>
2327 (9)     ...
2328 (10)  </wsen:Items>
2329 (11) </s:Body>
```

2330 The anchor point for the XPath evaluation is at the first element of each item within the wsen:Items
 2331 wrapper, and it does not reference the s:Body or wsen:Items elements. The XPath expression is
 2332 evaluated as if each item in the wsen:Items block was a separate document.

2333 EXAMPLE 2: When used for simple document processing, the following four XPath expressions "select" the entire
 2334 DiskInfo node:

```
2335 (12) /
2336 (13) /DiskInfo
2337 (14) ../DiskInfo
2338 (15) .
```

2339 If used as a "filter," this XPath expression does not filter out any instances and is the same as selecting all
 2340 instances, or omitting the filter entirely. However, using the following syntax, the XPath expression selects
 2341 the XML node only if the test expression in brackets evaluates to logical "true":

```
2342 (1) ../DiskInfo[LogicalDisk="C:"]
```

2343 In this case, the item is selected only if it refers to disk drive "C:"; otherwise the XML node is not selected.
 2344 This XPath expression filters out all DiskInfo instances for other drives.

2345 EXAMPLE 3: Full XPath implementations may support more complex test expressions, as follows:

```
2346 (1) ../DiskInfo[CurrentMegabytes>"10" and CurrentMegabytes <"200"]
```

2347 This action selects only drives with free space within the range of values specified.

2348 In essence, the XML form of the event passes logically through the XPath processor to see if it would be
2349 selected. If so, it is delivered in the enumeration. If not, the item is discarded and not delivered as part of
2350 the enumeration.

2351 See the related clause (10.2.2) on filtering over WS-Eventing subscriptions.

2352 8.4 WS-Enumeration:Pull

2353 The wsen:Pull message continues an enumeration—that is, it retrieves batches of results from the initial
2354 wsen:Enumerate message.

2355 Because wsen:Pull allows the client to specify a wide range of batching and timing parameters, it is often
2356 advisable for the client to know the valid ranges ahead of time. This information can be exported from the
2357 service in the form of metadata, which is beyond the scope of this specification. No message-based
2358 negotiation is available for discovering the valid ranges of the parameters.

2359 Because wsman:MaxEnvelopeSize can be requested for any response in WS-Management, it is used in
2360 the wsen:Pull message instead of wsen:MaxCharacters, which is generally redundant and preferably is
2361 omitted. However, if wsman:MaxEnvelopeSize is present, it has the following characteristics:

2362 **R8.4-1:** If a service is exposing enumeration and supports wsen:Pull with the wsen:MaxCharacters
2363 element, the service should implement wsen:MaxCharacters as a general guideline or hint, but may
2364 ignore it if wsman:MaxEnvelopeSize is present, because it takes precedence. The service should not
2365 fault in the case of a conflict but should observe the wsman:MaxEnvelopeSize value.

2366 **R8.4-2:** If a service is exposing enumeration and supports wsen:Pull with the wsen:MaxCharacters
2367 element, and a single response element would cause the limit to be exceeded, the service may return
2368 the single element in violation of the hint. However, the service shall not violate
2369 wsman:MaxEnvelopeSize in any case.

2370 A service can send a wsen:PullResponse with fewer elements to ensure that the
2371 wsman:MaxEnvelopeSize is not exceeded. However, if a single item would cause this to be exceeded,
2372 then the rules from 6.2 apply.

2373 In general, wsen:MaxCharacters is a hint, and wsman:MaxEnvelopeSize is a strict rule.

2374 **R8.4-3:** If any fault occurs during a wsen:Pull, a compliant service should allow the client to retry
2375 wsen:Pull with other parameters, such as a larger limit or with no limit, and attempt to retrieve the
2376 items. The service should not cancel the enumeration as a whole, but retain enough context to be
2377 able to retry if the client so wishes. However, the service may cancel the enumeration outright if an
2378 error occurs with a wsen:InvalidEnumerationContext fault.

2379 If a fault occurs with a wsen:Pull request, the service generally does not need to cancel the entire
2380 enumeration, but can simply freeze the cursor and allow the client to try again.

2381 The EnumerationContext from only the latest response is considered to be valid. Although the service can
2382 return the same EnumerationContext values with each wsen:Pull, it is not required to do so and can in
2383 fact change the EnumerationContext unpredictably.

2384 **R8.4-4:** A conformant service may ignore wsen:MaxTime if wsman:OperationTimeout is also
2385 specified, as wsman:OperationTimeout takes precedence. These elements have precisely the same
2386 meaning and may be used interchangeably. If both are used, the service should observe only the
2387 wsman:OperationTimeout element.

2388 Clients can use wsman:OperationTimeout and wsman:MaxEnvelopeSize rather than wsen:MaxTime and
2389 wsen:MaxCharacters to allow for uniform message construction.

2390 Any fault issued for wsen:Pull applies to the wsen:Pull message itself, not the underlying enumeration
 2391 that is in progress. The most recent EnumerationContext is still considered valid, and if the service allows
 2392 a retry of the most recent wsen:Pull message, the client can continue. However, the service can terminate
 2393 early upon encountering any kind of problem (as specified in [R8.4-7](#)).

2394 **R8.4-5:** The service shall accept a wsen:Pull message with an EPR identical to that specified for
 2395 the original wsen:Enumerate message. A wsa:MessageInformationHeaderRequired fault should be
 2396 returned if the EPR is missing or different.

2397 If no content is available, the enumerator is still considered active and the wsen:Pull message can be
 2398 retried.

2399 **R8.4-6:** If a service cannot populate the wsen:PullResponse with any items before the timeout, it
 2400 should return a wsman:TimedOut fault to indicate that true timeout conditions occurred and that the
 2401 client is not likely to succeed by simply issuing another wsen:Pull message. If the service is only
 2402 waiting for results at the point of the timeout, it should return a response with no items and an
 2403 updated wsen:EnumerationContext, which may have changed, even though no items were returned,
 2404 as follows:

```
2405 (1) <s:Body>
2406 (2)   <wsen:PullResponse>
2407 (3)     <wsen:EnumerationContext> ...possibly updated... </wsen:EnumerationContext>
2408 (4)     <wsen:Items/>
2409 (5)   </wsen:PullResponse>
2410 (6) </s:Body>
```

2411 An empty wsen:Items block is essentially a directive from the service to try again. If the service faults with
 2412 a wsman:TimedOut fault, it implies that a retry is not likely to succeed. Typically, the service knows which
 2413 one to return based on its internal state. For example, on the very first wsen:Pull message, if the service
 2414 is waiting for another component, a wsman:TimedOut fault could be likely. If the enumeration is
 2415 continuing with no problem and after 50 requests a particular wsen:Pull message times out, the service
 2416 can simply send back zero items in the expectation that the client can continue with another wsen:Pull
 2417 message.

2418 **R8.4-7:** The service may terminate the entire enumeration early at any time, in which case a
 2419 wsen:InvalidEnumerationContext fault is returned. No further operations are possible, including
 2420 wsen:Release. In specific cases, such as internal errors or responses that are too large, other faults
 2421 may also be returned. In all such cases, the service should invalidate the enumeration context as
 2422 well.

2423 **R8.4-8:** If the wsen:EndOfSequence marker occurs in the wsen:PullResponse message, the
 2424 wsen:EnumerationContext element shall be omitted, as the enumeration has completed. The client
 2425 cannot subsequently issue a wsen:Release message.

2426 Normally, the end of an enumeration in all cases is reported by the wsen:EndOfSequence element being
 2427 present in the wsen:PullResponse content, not through faults. If the client attempts to enumerate past the
 2428 end of an enumeration, a wsen:InvalidEnumerationContext fault is returned. The client need not issue a
 2429 wsen:Release message if the wsen:EndOfSequence actually occurs because the enumeration is then
 2430 completed and the enumeration context is invalid.

2431 **R8.4-9:** If no wsen:MaxElements element is specified, the batch size is 1, as specified in
 2432 WS-Enumeration.

2433 **R8.4-10:** If the value of wsen:MaxElements is larger than the service supports, the service may
 2434 ignore the value and use any default maximum of its own.

2435 The service can export its maximum wsen:MaxElements value in metadata, but the format and location of
 2436 such metadata is beyond the scope of this specification.

2437 **R8.4-11:** The wsen:EnumerationContext element shall be present in all wsen:Pull requests, even if
2438 the service uses a constant value for the lifetime of the enumeration sequence. This rule is mandated
2439 by WS-Enumeration and repeated here for clarity.

2440 8.5 WS-Enumeration:Release

2441 wsen:Release is used only to perform an early cancellation of the enumeration. In cases in which it is not
2442 actually needed, the implementation can expose a dummy implementation that always succeeds. This
2443 promotes uniform client-side messaging.

2444 **R8.5-1:** The service shall recognize and process the wsen:Release message if the enumeration is
2445 terminated early. If a wsen:EndOfSequence marker occurs in a wsen:PullResponse message, the
2446 enumerator is already completed and a wsen:Release message cannot be issued because no up-to-
2447 date wsen:EnumerationContext exists.

2448 **R8.5-2:** The client may fail to deliver the wsen:Release message in a timely fashion or may never
2449 send it. A conformant service may terminate the enumeration after a suitable idle time has expired,
2450 and any attempt to reuse the enumeration context shall result in a wsen:InvalidEnumerationContext
2451 fault.

2452 **R8.5-3:** The service shall accept a wsen:Release message with an EPR identical to that specified
2453 for the original wsen:Enumerate message, assuming the enumeration is still active and the
2454 wsen:EndOfSequence element has not been sent by the service. If the EPR is missing or different,
2455 the service should return a wsa:MessageInformationHeaderRequired fault.

2456 **R8.5-4:** The service may accept a wsen:Release message asynchronously to any wsen:Pull
2457 requests already in progress and cancel the enumeration. The service may refuse such an
2458 asynchronous request and fault it with a wsman:UnsupportedFeature fault with the following detail
2459 code:

2460 <http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wsman/1/wsman/faultDetail/AsynchronousRequest>

2461 The service may also queue or block the request and serialize it so that it is processed after the
2462 wsen:Pull message.

2463 In most cases, it is desirable to be able to asynchronously cancel an outstanding wsen:Pull message.
2464 This capability requires the service to be able to receive the wsen:Release message asynchronously
2465 while still processing a pending wsen:Pull message. Further, it requires that the
2466 wsen:EnumerationContext element contain information that is constant between wsen:Pull operations.
2467 Note that if the value of wsen:EnumerationContext is a simple increasing integer, wsen:Release will
2468 always be using a previous value, so the service might consider it to be invalid. If the
2469 wsen:EnumerationContext element contains a value that is constant across wsen:Pull requests (as well
2470 as any other information that the service might need), the service can more easily implement the
2471 cancellation.

2472 8.6 Ad-Hoc Queries and Fragment-Level Enumerations

2473 As discussed in 7.7, it is desirable that clients be able to access subsets of a representation. This is
2474 especially important in the area of query processing, where users routinely want to execute XPath or
2475 XQuery operations over the representation to receive ad-hoc results.

2476 Because SOAP messages need to conform to known schemas, and ad-hoc queries return results that are
 2477 dynamically generated and might conform to no schema, the wsman:XmlFragment wrapper from 7.7 is
 2478 used to wrap the responses.

2479 **R8.6-1:** The service may support ad-hoc compositional queries, projections, or enumerations of
 2480 fragments of the representation objects by supplying a suitable dialect in the wsman:Filter. The
 2481 resulting set of Items in the wsen:PullResponse element (or wsen:EnumerateResponse element if
 2482 OptimizedEnumeration is used) should be wrapped with wsman:XmlFragment wrappers as follows:

```
2483 (1) <s:Body>
2484 (2)   <wsen:PullResponse>
2485 (3)     <wsen:EnumerationContext> ..possibly updated.. </wsen:EnumerationContext>
2486 (4)     <wsen:Items>
2487 (5)       <wsman:XmlFragment>
2488 (6)         XML content
2489 (7)       </wsman:XmlFragment>
2490 (8)       <wsman:XmlFragment>
2491 (9)         XML content
2492 (10)      </wsman:XmlFragment>
2493 (11)      ...
2494 (12)     </wsen:Items>
2495 (13)    </wsen:PullResponse>
2496 (14) </s:Body>
```

2497 The schema for wsman:XmlFragment contains a directive to suppress schema validation, allowing a
 2498 validating parser to accept ad-hoc content produced by the query processor acting behind the
 2499 enumeration.

2500 [XPath 1.0](#) and [XQuery 1.0](#) already support returning subsets or compositions of representations, so they
 2501 are suitable for use in this regard.

2502 **R8.6-2:** If the service does not support fragment-level enumeration, it should return a
 2503 wsen:FilterDialectRequestedUnavailable fault, the same as for any other unsupported dialect.

2504 The XPath expression used for filtering is still that described in the [WS-Enumeration](#) specification. The
 2505 wsman:XmlFragment wrappers are applied after the XPath is evaluated to prevent schema violations if
 2506 the XPath selects node sets that are fragments and not legal according to the original schema.

2507 8.7 Enumeration of EPRs

2508 Typically, inferring the EPR of an enumerated object simply by inspection is not possible. In many cases,
 2509 it is desirable to enumerate the EPRs of objects rather than the objects themselves. Such EPRs can be
 2510 usable in subsequent wxf:Get or wxf>Delete requests, for example. Similarly, it is often desirable to
 2511 enumerate both the objects and the associated EPRs.

2512 The default behavior for wsen:Enumerate is as defined in the [WS-Enumeration](#) specification. However,
 2513 WS-Management provides an additional extension for controlling the output of the enumeration.

2514 **R8.7-1:** A service may optionally support the wsman:EnumerationMode modifier element with a
 2515 value of *EnumerateEPR*, which returns only the EPRs of the objects as the result of the enumeration.

2516 EXAMPLE:

```
2517 (1) <s:Envelope ...>
2518 (2)   <s:Header>
2519 (3)     ...
2520 (4)     <wsa:Action>
2521 (5)       http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/ws/2004/09/enumeration/Enumerate
2522 (6)     </wsa:Action>
```

```

2523 (7)    ...
2524 (8)    </s:Header>
2525 (9)    <s:Body>
2526 (10)   <wsen:Enumerate>
2527 (11)   <wsman:Filter Dialect="..."> filter </wsman:Filter>
2528 (12)   <wsman:EnumerationMode> EnumerateEPR </wsman:EnumerationMode>
2529 (13)   ...
2530 (14)   </wsen:Enumerate>
2531 (15)   </s:Body>
2532 (16)  </s:Envelope>

```

2533 The hypothetical response would appear as in the following example:

```

2534 (17) <s:Body>
2535 (18) <wsen:PullResponse>
2536 (19) <wsen:Items>
2537 (20) <wsa:EndpointReference> ... </wsa:EndpointReference>
2538 (21) <wsa:EndpointReference> ... </wsa:EndpointReference>
2539 (22) <wsa:EndpointReference> ... </wsa:EndpointReference>
2540 (23) ...
2541 (24) </wsen:Items>
2542 (25) </wsen:PullResponse>
2543 (26) </s:Body>

```

2544 The filter, if any, is still applied to the enumeration, but the response contains only the EPRs of the items
2545 that would have been returned. These EPRs are intended for use in subsequent wxf:Get operations.

2546 **R8.7-2:** A service may optionally support the wsman:EnumerationMode modifier with the value of
2547 *EnumerateObjectAndEPR*. If present, the enumerated objects are wrapped in a wsman:Item element
2548 that juxtaposes two XML representations: the payload representation followed by the associated
2549 wsa:EndpointReference.

2550 EXAMPLE 1: The wsman:EnumerationMode example appears as follows:

```

2551 (1) <s:Header>
2552 (2) ...
2553 (3) <wsa:Action>
2554 (4) http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/ws/2004/09/enumeration/Enumerate
2555 (5) </wsa:Action>
2556 (6) </s:Header>
2557 (7) <s:Body>
2558 (8) <wsen:Enumerate>
2559 (9) <wsman:Filter Dialect="..."> filter </wsman:Filter>
2560 (10) <wsman:EnumerationMode> EnumerateObjectAndEPR </wsman:EnumerationMode>
2561 (11) ...
2562 (12) </wsen:Enumerate>
2563 (13) </s:Body>

```

2564 EXAMPLE 2: The response appears as follows:

```

2565 (1) <s:Body>
2566 (2) <wsen:PullResponse>
2567 (3) <wsen:Items>
2568 (4) <wsman:Item>
2569 (5) <PayloadObject xmlns="..."> ... </PayloadObject> <!-- Object -->
2570 (6) <wsa:EndpointReference> ... </wsa:EndpointReference> <!-- EPR -->
2571 (7) </wsman:Item>
2572 (8) <wsman:Item>
2573 (9) <PayloadObject xmlns="..."> ... </PayloadObject> <!-- Object -->
2574 (10) <wsa:EndpointReference> ... </wsa:EndpointReference> <!-- EPR -->

```

```

2575 (11)      </wsman:Item>
2576 (12)      ...
2577 (13)      </wsen:Items>
2578 (14)      </wsen:PullResponse>
2579 (15) </s:Body>

```

2580 In the preceding example, each item is wrapped in a wsman:Item wrapper (line 8), which itself contains
 2581 the representation object (line 9) followed by its EPR (line 10). As many wsman:Item objects may be
 2582 present as is consistent with other encoding limitations.

2583 **R8.7-3:** If a service does not support the wsman:EnumerationMode modifier, it shall return a fault of
 2584 wsman:UnsupportedFeature with the following detail code:

2585 <http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wsman/1/wsman/faultDetail/EnumerationMode>

2586 9 Custom Actions (Methods)

2587 Custom actions, or "methods," are ordinary SOAP messages with unique Actions. An implementation can
 2588 support resource-specific methods in any form, subject to the addressing model and restrictions
 2589 described in clause 5 of this specification.

2590 **R9-1:** A conformant service may expose any custom actions or methods.

2591 **R9-2:** If custom methods are exported, WS-Addressing rules, as described elsewhere in this
 2592 specification, shall be observed, and each custom method shall have a unique wsa:Action.

2593 **R9-3:** If a request does not contain the correct parameters for the custom action, the service may
 2594 return a wsman:InvalidParameter fault. Fault details for incorrect type and incorrect name may also
 2595 be included.

2596 <http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wsman/1/wsman/faultDetail/TypeMismatch> (incorrect type)

2597 <http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wsman/1/wsman/faultDetail/InvalidName> (incorrect name)

2598 As defined by WS-Addressing, the Action URI is used to describe the semantics of the operation and the
 2599 wsa:To element describes the destination of the message. A custom method thus has a dedicated WS-
 2600 Addressing Action URI.

2601 Because options are a parameterization technique for message types that are not user-extensible, such
 2602 as WS-Transfer, they are not appropriate for use as a custom method or combined with a custom
 2603 method. Custom operations defined in a WSDL document define any required parameters and thus
 2604 expose naming and type checking in a stringent way. Mixing wsman:OptionSet with a strongly typed
 2605 WSDL operation is likely to lead to confusion.

2606 10 Eventing

2607 WS-Management provides eventing functionality through the [WS-Eventing](#) specification. The use of
 2608 WS-Eventing for management is qualified and extended as described in this clause.

2609 10.1 General

2610 If the service emits events, it can publish those events using WS-Eventing messaging and paradigms.
 2611 WS-Management places additional restrictions and constraints on the general [WS-Eventing](#) specification.

2612 **R10.1-1:** If a resource can emit events and allows clients to subscribe to and receive event
 2613 messages, it shall do so by implementing WS-Eventing as specified in this specification.

2614 **R10.1-2:** If WS-Eventing is supported, the Subscribe, Renew, and Unsubscribe messages shall be
2615 supported. SubscriptionEnd is optional, and GetStatus is not recommended.

2616 10.2 Subscribe

2617 The Subscribe message allows a client to express interest in receiving events. WS-Management qualifies
2618 this message in this clause.

2619 10.2.1 General

2620 WS-Management uses wse:Subscribe substantially as documented in WS-Eventing, except that the
2621 WS-Management default addressing model is incorporated as described in 5.1.

2622 **R10.2.1-1:** The identity of the event source shall be based on the WS-Addressing EPR.

2623 **R10.2.1-2:** A service need not support distinct addresses and distinct security settings for
2624 wse:NotifyTo and wse:EndTo, and may require that these be the same network address, although
2625 they may have separate reference parameters in all cases. If the service cannot support the
2626 requested addressing, it should return a wsman:UnsupportedFeature fault with the following detail
2627 code:

2628 <http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wsman/1/wsman/faultDetail/AddressingMode>

2629 Verifying that the address is usable allows errors to be detected at the time the subscription is created.
2630 For example, if the address cannot be reached due to firewall configuration and the service can detect
2631 this, telling the client allows for it to be corrected immediately.

2632 **R10.2.1-3:** Because many delivery modes require a separate connection to deliver the event, the
2633 service should comply with the security profiles defined in clause 11 of this specification, if HTTP or
2634 HTTPS is used to deliver events. If no security is specified, the service may attempt to use default
2635 security mechanisms, or return a wsman:UnsupportedFeature fault with the following detail code:

2636 <http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wsman/1/wsman/faultDetail/InsecureAddress>

2637 Because clients might need to have client-side context sent back with each event delivery, the
2638 wse:NotifyTo address in the wse:Delivery block can be used for this purpose. This wse:NotifyTo operation
2639 can contain any number of client-defined reference parameters.

2640 **R10.2.1-4:** A service may validate the address by attempting a connection while the wse:Subscribe
2641 request is being processed to ensure delivery can occur successfully. If the service determines that
2642 the address is not valid or permissions cannot be acquired, it should emit a
2643 wsman:EventDeliverToUnusable fault.

2644 This situation can occur when the address is incorrect or when the event source cannot acquire
2645 permissions to deliver events properly.

2646 **R10.2.1-5:** Any reference parameters supplied in the wse:NotifyTo address shall be included with
2647 each event delivery as top-level headers as specified in WS-Addressing. If wse:EndTo is supported,
2648 this behavior applies as well.

2649 When the default addressing model is used by the service, the ResourceURI is often used to reference
2650 the logical event source, and selector values can additionally be used to indicate a real or virtual log
2651 within the scope of that source, or might even be used to limit the types or groups of events available.
2652 This action can logically overlap with the Filter mechanism in the subscription body itself, so due
2653 consideration should be given to the interplay among the address of the event source, the types of events
2654 it can publish, and the subscription-level filtering.

2655 If a client needs to have events delivered to more than one destination, more than one subscription is
2656 required.

2657 **R10.2.1-6:** If the events contain localized content, the service should accept a subscription with a
 2658 wsman:Locale block acting as a hint (see 6.3) within the wse:Delivery block of the wse:Subscribe
 2659 message. The language is encoded in an xml:lang attribute using RFC 3066 language codes.

2660 The service attempts to localize any descriptive content to the specified language when delivering
 2661 such events, which is outlined as follows:

```
2662 (1) <wse:Subscribe>
2663 (2)   <wse:Delivery>
2664 (3)     <wse:NotifyTo> ... </wse:NotifyTo>
2665 (4)     <wsman:Locale xml:lang="language-code" />
2666 (5)   </wse:Delivery>
2667 (6) </wse:Subscribe>
```

2668 In this context, note that the wsman:Locale element (defined in 6.3) is not a SOAP header and
 2669 mustUnderstand cannot be used.

2670 **R10.2.1-7:** The service should accept a subscription with a wsman:ContentEncoding block within the
 2671 wse:Delivery block of the wse:Subscribe message. This block acts as a hint to indicate how the
 2672 delivered events are to be encoded. The two standard xs:language tokens defined for this purpose
 2673 are "UTF-8" or "UTF-16", although other encoding formats may be specified if necessary. The service
 2674 should attempt to encode the events using the requested language token, as in the following
 2675 example:

2676 EXAMPLE:

```
2677 (1) <wse:Subscribe>
2678 (2)   <wse:Delivery>
2679 (3)     ...
2680 (4)     <wse:NotifyTo> ... </wse:NotifyTo>
2681 (5)     <wsman:ContentEncoding> UTF-16 </wsman:ContentEncoding>
2682 (6)   </wse:Delivery>
2683 (7) </wse:Subscribe>
```

2684 10.2.2 Filtering

2685 In WS-Eventing, the Filter expression is constrained to be a Boolean predicate. To support ad hoc queries
 2686 including projections, WS-Management defines a wsman:Filter element of exactly the same form as
 2687 WS-Eventing except that the filter expression is not constrained to be a Boolean predicate. This allows
 2688 the use of subscriptions using existing query languages such as SQL and CQL, which combine predicate
 2689 and projection information in the same syntax. The use of projections is defined by the filter dialect, not by
 2690 WS-Management.

2691 If the filter dialect for either wse:Filter or wsman:Filter used for the wse:Subscribe message is
 2692 <http://www.w3.org/TR/1999/REC-xpath-19991116> (the default dialect in both cases), the context node is
 2693 that specified by WS-Eventing (the SOAP Envelope element).

2694 WS-Management defines the wsman:Filter element as a child of the wse:Subscribe element.

2695 WS-Management defines the wsman:Filter element to allow projections, which is outlined as follows:

```
2696 (1) <wsman:Filter Dialect="xs:anyURI" ?> xs:any </wsman:Filter>
```

2697 The Dialect attribute is optional. When not specified, it has the following implied value:

2698 <http://www.w3.org/TR/1999/REC-xpath-19991116>

2699 This dialect allows any full XPath expression or subset to be used.

2700 **R10.2.2-1:** If a service supports filtered subscriptions using wse:Filter, it shall also support filtering
 2701 using wsman:Filter. This rule allows client stacks to always pick the wsman XML namespace for the
 2702 Filter element. Even though a service supports wsman:Filter, it is not required to support projections.

2703 **R10.2.2-2:** If a service supports filtered subscriptions using wsman:Filter, it should also support
 2704 filtering using wse:Filter. This rule allows clients coded to WS-Eventing to interact with a WS-
 2705 Management service.

2706 **R10.2.2-3:** If a wse:Subscribe request contains both wse:Filter and wsman:Filter, the service shall
 2707 return a wse:InvalidMessage fault.

2708 To allow eventing filter expressions to be defined independent of the delivery mode, WS-Management
 2709 defines a new filter dialect that is the same as defined by WS-Eventing except that the context node is
 2710 defined as the element that would be returned as the first child of the SOAP Body element if the Push
 2711 delivery mode was used. The URI for this filter dialect is:

2712 <http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wsman/1/wsman/filter/eventRootXPath>

2713 The context node for this expression is as follows:

- 2714 • **Context Node:** any XML element that could be returned as a direct child of the s:Body element
 2715 if the delivery mode was Push
- 2716 • **Context Position:** 1
- 2717 • **Context Size:** 1
- 2718 • **Variable Bindings:** none
- 2719 • **Function Libraries:** Core Function Library [[XPath 1.0](#)]
- 2720 • **Namespace Declarations:** the [in-scope namespaces] property [[XML Infoset](#)] of
 2721 /s:Envelope/s:Body/wse:Subscribe/wsman:Filter

2722 **R10.2.2-4:** Services should support this filter dialect when they want to use an XPath-based filter,
 2723 rather than the default filter dialect defined by WS-Eventing.

2724 The considerations described in 8.3 regarding the [XPath 1.0](#) filter dialect also apply to the preceding
 2725 eventing filter.

2726 Resource-constrained implementations might have difficulty providing full XPath processing and yet still
 2727 want to use a subset of XPath syntax. This does not require the addition of a new dialect if the expression
 2728 specified in the filter is a true XPath expression. The use of the filter dialect URI does not imply that the
 2729 service supports the entire specification for that dialect, only that the expression conforms to the rules of
 2730 that dialect. Most services will use XPath only for filtering, but will not support the composition of new
 2731 XML or removing portions of XML that would result in the XML fragment violating the schema of the
 2732 event.

2733 EXAMPLE 1: A typical example of the use of XPath in a subscription follows. Assume that each event that would be
 2734 delivered has the following XML content:

```

2735 (1) <s:Body>
2736 (2)   <LowDiskSpaceEvent xmlns="...">
2737 (3)     <LogicalDisk>C:</LogicalDisk>
2738 (4)     <CurrentMegabytes>12</CurrentMegabytes>
2739 (5)     <Megabytes24HoursAgo>17</Megabytes24HoursAgo>
2740 (6)   </LowDiskSpaceEvent>
2741 (7) </s:Body>
  
```

2742 Note that the event is wholly contained within the s:Body of the SOAP message. The anchor point for the
 2743 XPath evaluation is the first element of each event, and it does not reference the <s:Body> element as
 2744 such. The XPath expression is evaluated as if the event content was a separate XML document.

2745 EXAMPLE 2: When used for simple document processing, the following four XPath expressions "select" the entire
2746 <LowDiskSpaceEvent> node:

```
2747 (8) /
2748 (9) /LowDiskSpaceEvent
2749 (10) ../LowDiskSpaceEvent
2750 (11) .
```

2751 If used as a "filter", this XPath expression does not filter out any instances and is the same as selecting all
2752 instances of the event, or omitting the filter entirely.

2753 EXAMPLE 3: However, using the following syntax, the XPath expression selects the XML node only if the test
2754 expression in brackets evaluates to logical "true":

```
2755 (1) ../LowDiskSpaceEvent[LogicalDisk="C:"]
```

2756 In this case, the event is selected if it refers to disk drive "C:"; otherwise the XML node is not selected.
2757 This XPath expression would filter out all <LowDiskSpaceEvent> events for other drives.

2758 EXAMPLE 4: Full XPath implementations may support more complex test expressions:

```
2759 (1) ../LowDiskSpaceEvent[LogicalDisk="C:" and CurrentMegabytes < "20"]
```

2760 In essence, the XML form of the event is logically passed through the XPath processor to see if it would
2761 be selected. If so, it is delivered as an event. If not, the event is discarded and not delivered to the
2762 subscriber.

2763 Note that [XPath 1.0](#) can be used simply for filtering or can be used to send back subsets of the
2764 representation (or even the values without XML wrappers). In cases where the result is not just filtered
2765 but is "altered," the technique in 8.6 applies.

2766 If full XPath cannot be supported, a common subset for this purpose is described in ANNEX D of this
2767 specification.

2768 **R10.2.2-5:** The wsman:Filter element shall contain either simple text or a single XML element of a
2769 single or complex type. A service should reject any filter with mixed content or multiple peer XML
2770 elements using a wse:EventSourceUnableToProcess fault.

2771 **R10.2.2-6:** A conformant service may not support the entire syntax and processing power of the
2772 specified filter dialect. The only requirement is that the specified filter is syntactically correct within the
2773 definition of the dialect. Subsets are therefore legal. If the specified filter exceeds the capability of the
2774 service, the service should return a wsman:CannotProcessFilter fault with text explaining why the
2775 filter was problematic.

2776 **R10.2.2-7:** If a service requires complex initialization parameters in addition to the filter, these
2777 should be part of the wsman:Filter block because they logically form part of the filter initialization,
2778 even if some of the parameters are not strictly used in the filtering process. In this case, a unique
2779 dialect URI shall be devised for the event source and the schema and usage published.

2780 **R10.2.2-8:** If the service supports composition of new XML or filtering to the point where the
2781 resultant event would not conform to the original schema for that event, the event delivery should be
2782 wrapped in the same way as content for fragment-level WS-Transfer (see 7.7 of this specification).

2783 Events, regardless of how they are filtered or reduced, need to conform to some kind of XML schema
2784 definition when they are actually delivered. Simply sending out unwrapped XML fragments during delivery
2785 is not legal.

2786 **R10.2.2-9:** If the service requires specific initialization XML in addition to the filter to formulate a
2787 subscription, this initialization XML shall form part of the filter body and be documented as part of the
2788 filter dialect.

2789 This rule promotes a consistent location for initialization content, which may be logically seen as part of
 2790 the filter. The filter XML schema is more understandable if it separates the initialization and filtering parts
 2791 into separate XML elements.

2792 For information about filtering over WS-Enumeration, see 8.3.

2793 10.2.3 Connection Retries

2794 Due to the nature of event delivery, the subscriber might not be reachable at event-time. Rather than
 2795 terminate all subscriptions immediately, typically the service will attempt to connect several times with
 2796 suitable timeouts before giving up.

2797 **R10.2.3-1:** A service may observe any connection retry policy or allow the subscriber to define it by
 2798 including the following `wsman:ConnectionRetry` element in a subscription. If the service does not
 2799 accept the `wsman:ConnectionRetry` element, it should return a `wsman:UnsupportedFeature` fault with
 2800 the following detail code:

2801 <http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wsman/1/wsman/faultDetail/DeliveryRetries>

2802 This only applies to failures to *connect* and does not include replay of actual SOAP deliveries.

```
2803 (1) <wse:Subscribe>
2804 (2)   <wse:Delivery>
2805 (3)     <wse:NotifyTo> ... </wse:NotifyTo>
2806 (4)     <wsman:ConnectionRetry Total="count"> xs:duration </wsman:ConnectionRetry>
2807 (5)   </wse:Delivery>
2808 (6) </wse:Subscribe>
```

2809 The following definitions provide additional, normative constraints on the preceding outline:

2810 `wsman:ConnectionRetry`

2811 an `xs:duration` for how long to wait between retries while trying to connect

2812 `wsman:ConnectionRetry/@Total`

2813 how many retries to attempt, observing the above interval between the attempts

2814 **R10.2.3-2:** If the retry counts are exhausted, the subscription should be considered expired and
 2815 any normal operations that would occur upon expiration should occur.

2816 The retry mechanism applies only to attempts to connect. Failures to deliver on an established connection
 2817 can result in terminating the connection according to the rules of the transport in use, and terminating the
 2818 subscription. Other Web services mechanisms can be used to synthesize reliable delivery or safe replay
 2819 of the actual deliveries.

2820 10.2.4 wse:SubscribeResponse

2821 The service returns any service-specific reference parameters in the `wse:SubscriptionManager` EPR, and
 2822 these are included by the subscriber (client) later when issuing `Unsubscribe` and `Renew` messages.

2823 **R10.2.4-1:** In `wse:SubscribeResponse`, the service may specify any EPR for the
 2824 `wse:SubscriptionManager`. However, it is recommended that the address contain the same `wsa:To`
 2825 address as the original `wse:Subscribe` request and differ only in other parts of the address, such as
 2826 the reference parameters.

2827 **R10.2.4-2:** A conformant service may not return the `wse:Expires` field in the response, but as
 2828 specified in WS-Eventing, this implies that the subscription does not expire until explicitly canceled.

2829 **10.2.5 Heartbeats**

2830 A typical problem with event subscriptions is a situation in which no event traffic occurs. It is difficult for
 2831 clients to know whether no events matching the subscription have occurred or whether the subscription
 2832 has simply failed and the client was not able to receive any notification.

2833 Because of this, WS-Management defines a "heartbeat" pseudo-event that can be sent periodically for
 2834 any subscription. This event is sent if no regular events occur so that the client knows the subscription is
 2835 still active. If the heartbeat event does not arrive, the client knows that connectivity is bad or that the
 2836 subscription has expired, and it can take corrective action.

2837 The heartbeat event is sent *in place of* the events that would have occurred and is *never* intermixed with
 2838 "real" events. In all modes, including batched, it occurs alone.

2839 To request heartbeat events as part of a subscription, the wse:Subscribe request has an additional field in
 2840 the wse:Delivery section:

```
2841 (1) <wse:Delivery>
2842 (2)   ...
2843 (3)   <wsman:Heartbeats> xs:duration </wsman:Heartbeats>
2844 (4)   ...
2845 (5) </wse:Delivery>
```

2846 wsman:Heartbeats specifies that heartbeat events are added to the event stream at the specified interval.

2847 **R10.2.5-1:** A service should support heartbeat events. If the service does not support them, it shall
 2848 return a wsman:UnsupportedFeature fault with the following detail code:

2849 <http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wsman/1/wsman/faultDetail/Heartbeats>

2850 Heartbeats apply to all delivery modes.

2851 Heartbeats apply to "pull" mode deliveries as well, in that they are a hint to the publisher about how often
 2852 to expect a wsen:Pull request. The service can refuse to deliver events if the client does not regularly call
 2853 back at the heartbeat interval. If no events are available at the heartbeat interval, the service simply
 2854 includes a heartbeat event as the result of the wsen:Pull.

2855 **R10.2.5-2:** While a subscription with heartbeats is active, the service shall ensure that either real
 2856 events or heartbeats are sent out within the specified wsman:Heartbeat interval. The service may
 2857 send out heartbeats at this interval in addition to the events, as long as the heartbeat events are sent
 2858 separately (not batched with other events). The goal is to ensure that some kind of event traffic
 2859 always occurs within the heartbeat interval.

2860 **R10.2.5-3:** A conformant service may send out heartbeats at earlier intervals than specified in the
 2861 subscription. However, the events should not be intermixed with other events when batching delivery
 2862 modes are used. Typically, heartbeats are sent out *only when no real events occur*. A service may fail
 2863 to produce heartbeats at the specified interval if real events have been delivered.

2864 **R10.2.5-4:** A conformant service shall not send out heartbeats asynchronously to any event
 2865 deliveries already in progress. They shall be delivered in sequence like any other events, although
 2866 they are delivered alone as single events or as the only event in a batch.

2867 In practice, heartbeat events are based on a countdown timer. If no events occur, the heartbeat is sent
 2868 out alone. However, every time a real event is delivered, the heartbeat countdown timer is reset. If a
 2869 steady stream of events occurs, heartbeats might never be delivered.

2870 Heartbeats need to be acknowledged like any other event if one of the acknowledged delivery modes is in
 2871 effect.

2872 The client will assume that the subscription is no longer active if no heartbeats are received within the
 2873 specified interval, so the service can proceed to cancel the subscription and send any requested
 2874 SubscriptionEnd messages, as the client will likely resubscribe shortly. Used in combination with
 2875 bookmarks (see 10.2.6), heartbeats can achieve highly reliable delivery with known latency behavior.

2876 The heartbeat event itself is simply an event message with no body and is identified by its wsa:Action URI
 2877 as follows:

```
2878 (1) <s:Envelope ...>
2879 (2)   <s:Header>
2880 (3)     <wsa:To> .... </wsa:To>
2881 (4)     <wsa:Action s:mustUnderstand="true">
2882 (5)       http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wsman/1/wsman/Heartbeat
2883 (6)     </wsa:Action>
2884 (7)     ...
2885 (8)   </s:Header>
2886 (9)   <s:Body/>
2887 (10) </s:Envelope>
```

2888 10.2.6 Bookmarks

2889 Reliable delivery of events is difficult to achieve, so management subscribers need to have a way to be
 2890 certain of receiving all events from a source. When subscriptions expire or when deliveries fail, windows
 2891 of time can occur in which the client cannot be certain whether critical events have occurred. Rather than
 2892 using a highly complex, transacted delivery model, WS-Management defines a simple mechanism for
 2893 ensuring that all events are delivered or that dropped events can be detected.

2894 This mechanism requires event sources to be backed by logs, whether short-term or long-term. The client
 2895 subscribes in the same way as for WS-Eventing, and specifies that bookmarks are to be used. The
 2896 service then sends a new bookmark with each event delivery, which the client is responsible for
 2897 persisting. This bookmark is essentially a context or a pointer to the logical event stream location that
 2898 matches the subscription filter. As each new delivery occurs, the client updates the bookmark in its own
 2899 space. If the subscription expires or is terminated unexpectedly, the client can subscribe again, using the
 2900 last known bookmark. In essence, the subscription filter identifies the desired set of events, and the
 2901 bookmark tells the service where to start in the log. The client may then pick up where it left off.

2902 This mechanism is immune to transaction problems, because the client can simply start from any of
 2903 several recent bookmarks. The only requirement for the service is to have some type of persistent log in
 2904 which to apply the bookmark. If the submitted bookmark is too old (temporally or positionally within the
 2905 log), the service can fault the request, and at least the client reliably knows that events have been
 2906 dropped.

2907 **R10.2.6-1:** A conformant service may support the WS-Management bookmark mechanism. If the
 2908 service does not support bookmarks, it should return a wsman:UnsupportedFeature fault with the
 2909 following detail code:

2910 <http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wsman/1/wsman/faultDetail/Bookmarks>

2911 To request bookmark services, the client includes the wsman:SendBookmarks element in the
 2912 wse:Subscribe request as follows:

```
2913 (1) <s:Body>
2914 (2)   <wse:Subscribe>
2915 (3)     <wse:Delivery>
2916 (51)      ...
2917 (4)     </wse:Delivery>
2918 (5)     <wsman:SendBookmarks/>
2919 (6)   </wse:Subscribe>
2920 (7) </s:Body>
```

2921 wsman:SendBookmarks instructs the service to send a bookmark with each event delivery. Bookmarks
2922 apply to all delivery modes.

2923 The bookmark is a token that represents an abstract pointer in the event stream, but whether it points to
2924 the last delivered event or the last event plus one (the upcoming event) makes no difference because the
2925 token is supplied to the same implementation during a subsequent wse:Subscribe operation. The service
2926 can thus attach any service-specific meaning and structure to the bookmark with no change to the client.

2927 If bookmarks are requested, each event delivery contains a new bookmark value as a SOAP header, as
2928 shown in the following outline. The format of the bookmark is entirely determined by the service and is
2929 treated as an opaque value by the client.

```

2930 (1) <s:Envelope
2931 (2)   xmlns:s="http://www.w3.org/2003/05/soap-envelope"
2932 (3)   xmlns:wsa="http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/ws/2004/08/addressing"
2933 (4)   xmlns:wsman="http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wsman/1/wsman.xsd">
2934 (5)   <s:Header>
2935 (6)     <wsa:To s:mustUnderstand="true">http://2.3.4.5/client</wsa:To>
2936 (7)     ...
2937 (8)     <wsman:Bookmark> xs:any </wsman:Bookmark>
2938 (9)     ...
2939 (10)  </s:Header>
2940 (11)  <s:Body>
2941 (12)    ...event content...
2942 (13)  </s:Body>
2943 (14) </s:Envelope>

```

2944 wsman:Bookmark contains XML content supplied by the service that indicates the logical position of this
2945 event or event batch in the event stream implied by the subscription.

2946 **R10.2.6-2:** If bookmarks are supported, the wsman:Bookmark element content shall be either
2947 simple text or a single complex XML element. A conformant service shall not accept mixed content of
2948 both text and elements, or multiple peer XML elements under the wsman:Bookmark element.

2949 **R10.2.6-3:** If bookmarks are supported, the service shall use a wsman:Bookmark element in the
2950 header to send an updated bookmark with each event delivery. Bookmarks accompany only event
2951 deliveries and are not part of any SubscriptionEnd message.

2952 After the subscription has terminated, for whatever reason, a subsequent wse:Subscribe message on the
2953 part of the client can include the bookmark in the subscription request. The service then knows where to
2954 start.

2955 The last-known bookmark received by the client is added to the wse:Subscribe message as a new block,
2956 positioned after the WS-Eventing-defined child elements of wse:Subscribe, as in the following outline:

```

2957 (1) <s:Body>
2958 (2)   <wse:Subscribe>
2959 (3)     <wse:Delivery> ... </wse:Delivery>
2960 (4)     <wse:Expires> ... </wse:Expires>
2961 (5)     <wsman:Filter> ... </wsman:Filter>
2962 (6)     <wsman:Bookmark>
2963 (7)       ...last known bookmark from a previous delivery...
2964 (8)     </wsman:Bookmark>
2965 (9)     <wsman:SendBookmarks/>
2966 (10)  </wse:Subscribe>
2967 (11) </s:Body>

```

2968 The following definitions provide additional, normative constraints on the preceding outline:

2969 wsman:Bookmark

2970 arbitrary XML content previously supplied by the service as a wsman:Bookmark during event
2971 deliveries from a previous subscription

2972 wsman:SendBookmarks

2973 an instruction to continue delivering updated bookmarks with each event delivery

2974 **R10.2.6-4:** The bookmark is a pointer to the last event delivery or batched delivery. The service
2975 shall resume delivery at the first event or events after the event represented by the bookmark. The
2976 service shall not replay events associated with the bookmark or skip any events since the bookmark.

2977 **R10.2.6-5:** The service may support a short queue of previous bookmarks, allowing the subscriber
2978 to start using any of several previous bookmarks. If bookmarks are supported, the service is required
2979 only to support the most recent bookmark for which delivery had apparently succeeded.

2980 **R10.2.6-6:** If the bookmark cannot be honored, the service shall fault with a
2981 wsman:InvalidBookmark fault with one of the following detail codes:

2982 • bookmark has expired (the source is not able to back up and replay from that point):

2983 <http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wsman/1/wsman/faultDetail/Expired>

2984 • format is unknown:

2985 <http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wsman/1/wsman/faultDetail/InvalidFormat>

2986 If multiple new subscriptions are made using a previous bookmark, the service can allow multiple reuse or
2987 may limit bookmarks to a single subscriber, and can even restrict how long bookmarks can be used
2988 before becoming invalid.

2989 The following predefined, reserved bookmark value indicates that the subscription starts at the earliest
2990 possible point in the event stream backed by the publisher:

2991 <http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wsman/1/wsman/bookmark/earliest>

2992 If a subscription is received with this bookmark, the event source replays all possible events that match
2993 the filter and any events that subsequently occur for that event source. The absence of any bookmark
2994 means "begin at the next available event".

2995 **R10.2.6-7:** A conformant service may support the reserved bookmark
2996 <http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wsman/1/wsman/bookmark/earliest> and not support any other type of
2997 bookmark. If the <http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wsman/1/wsman/bookmark/earliest> bookmark is
2998 supported, the event source should send all previous and future events that match the filter starting
2999 with the earliest such event.

3000 10.2.7 Delivery Modes

3001 A WS-Management implementation can support a variety of event delivery modes.

3002 In essence, delivery consists of the following items:

3003 • a delivery mode (how events are packaged)

3004 • an address (the transport and network location)

3005 • an authentication profile to use when connecting or delivering the events (security)

3006 The standard security profiles are discussed in clause 12 and may be required for subscriptions if the
3007 service needs hints or other indications of which security model to use at event-time.

3008 If the delivery mode is supported but not actually usable due to firewall configuration, the service can
3009 return a wse:DeliveryModeRequestedUnavailable fault with additional detail to this effect.

3010 **R10.2.7-1:** For any given transport, a conformant service should support at least one of the
3011 following delivery modes to interoperate with standard clients:

3012 <http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/ws/2004/08/eventing/DeliveryModes/Push>

3013 <http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wsman/1/wsman/PushWithAck>

3014 <http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wsman/1/wsman/Events>

3015 <http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wsman/1/wsman/Pull>

3016 Note that the delivery mode does *not* imply any specific transport.

3017 Modes describe SOAP message behavior and are unrelated to the transport that is in use. A delivery
3018 mode implies a specific SOAP message format, so a message that deviates from that format will require a
3019 new delivery mode.

3020 **R10.2.7-2:** The wse:NotifyTo address in the wse:Subscribe message shall support only a single
3021 delivery mode.

3022 This requirement is for the client because the service cannot verify whether this statement is true. If this
3023 requirement is not observed by the client, the service might not operate correctly. If the subscriber
3024 supports multiple delivery modes, the wse:NotifyTo address needs to be differentiated in some way, such
3025 as by adding an additional reference parameter.

3026 **10.2.8 Event Action URI**

3027 Typically, each event type has its own wsa:Action URI to quickly identify and route the event. If an event
3028 type does not define its own wsa:Action URI, the following URI can be used as a default:

3029 <http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wsman/1/wsman/Event>

3030 This URI can be used in cases where event types are inferred in real-time from other sources and not
3031 published as Web service events, and thus do not have a designated wsa:Action URI. This specification
3032 places no restrictions on the wsa:Action URI for events. More specific URIs can act as a reliable
3033 dispatching point. In many cases, a fixed schema can serve to model many different types of events, in
3034 which case the event "ID" is simply a field in the XML content of the event. The URI in this case might
3035 reflect the schema and be undifferentiated for all of the various event IDs that might occur or it might
3036 reflect the specific event by suffixing the event ID to the wsa:Action URI. This specification places no
3037 restrictions on the granularity of the URI, but careful consideration of these issues is part of designing the
3038 URIs for events.

3039 **10.2.9 Delivery Sequencing and Acknowledgement**

3040 The delivery mode indicates how the service will exchange events with interested parties. This clause
3041 describes the delivery modes defined by WS-Eventing and WS-Management.

3042 **10.2.9.1 General**

3043 For some event types, ordered and acknowledged delivery is important, but for other types of events the
3044 order of arrival is not significant. WS-Management defines four standard delivery modes:

- 3045 • <http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/ws/2004/08/eventing/DeliveryModes/Push>

3046 With this mode, each SOAP message has only one event and no acknowledgement or SOAP
3047 response. The service can deliver events for the subscription asynchronously without regard to

3048 any events already in transit. This mode is useful when the order of events does not matter,
 3049 such as with events containing running totals in which each new event can replace the previous
 3050 one completely and the time stamp is sufficient for identifying the most recent event.

3051 • <http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wsman/1/wsman/PushWithAck>

3052 With this mode, each SOAP message has only one event, but each event is acknowledged
 3053 before another is sent. The service queues all undelivered events for the subscription and
 3054 delivers each new event only after the previous one has been acknowledged.

3055 • <http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wsman/1/wsman/Events>

3056 With this mode, each SOAP message can have many events, but each batch is acknowledged
 3057 before another is sent. The service queues all events for the subscription and delivers them in
 3058 that order, maintaining the order in the batches.

3059 • <http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wsman/1/wsman/Pull>

3060 With this mode, each SOAP message can have many events, but each batch is acknowledged.
 3061 Because the receiver uses wsen:Pull to synchronously retrieve the events, acknowledgement is
 3062 implicit. The order of delivery is maintained.

3063 Ordering of events across subscriptions is not implied.

3064 The acknowledgement model is discussed in 10.8.

3065 10.2.9.2 Push Mode

3066 The standard delivery mode from WS-Eventing is
 3067 <http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/ws/2004/08/eventing/DeliveryModes/Push>, in which each delivery consists of
 3068 a single event. No acknowledgement occurs, so the delivery cannot be faulted to cancel the subscription.

3069 Therefore, subscriptions made with this delivery mode can have short durations to prevent a situation in
 3070 which deliveries cannot be stopped if the wse:SubscriptionManager content from the
 3071 wse:SubscribeResponse information is corrupted or lost.

3072 To promote fast routing of events, the required wsa:Action URI in each event message can be distinct for
 3073 each event type, regardless of how strongly typed the event body is.

3074 **R10.2.9.2-1:** A service may support the
 3075 <http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/ws/2004/08/eventing/DeliveryModes/Push> delivery mode.

3076 **R10.2.9.2-2:** To precisely control how to deal with events that are too large, the service may accept
 3077 the following additional instruction in a subscription:

```

3078 (1) <wse:Delivery>
3079 (2)   <wse:NotifyTo> ... </wse:NotifyTo>
3080 (3)   ...
3081 (4)   <wsman:MaxEnvelopeSize Policy="enumConstant">
3082 (5)     xs:positiveInteger
3083 (6)   </wsman:MaxEnvelopeSize>
3084 (7)   ...
3085 (8) </wse:Delivery>
```

3086 The following definitions provide additional, normative constraints on the preceding outline:

3087 wse:Delivery/wsman:MaxEnvelopeSize

3088 the maximum number of octets for the entire SOAP envelope in a single event delivery

3089 wse:Delivery/wsman:MaxEnvelopeSize/@Policy

3090 an optional value with one of the following enumeration values:

- 3091 • **CancelSubscription:** cancel on the first oversized event
- 3092 • **Skip:** silently skip oversized events
- 3093 • **Notify:** notify the subscriber that events were dropped as specified in 10.9

3094 **R10.2.9.2-3:** If wsman:MaxEnvelopeSize is requested, the service shall not send an event body
 3095 larger than the specified limit. The default behavior is to notify the subscriber as specified in 10.9,
 3096 unless otherwise instructed in the subscription, and to attempt to continue delivery. If the event
 3097 exceeds any internal default maximums, the service should also attempt to notify as specified in 10.9
 3098 rather than terminate the subscription, unless otherwise specified in the subscription. If
 3099 wsman:MaxEnvelopeSize is too large for the service, the service shall return a wsman:EncodingLimit
 3100 fault with the following detail code:

3101 <http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wsman/1/wsman/faultDetail/MaxEnvelopeSize>

3102 In the absence of any other Policy instructions, services are to deliver notifications of dropped events to
 3103 subscribers, as specified in 10.9.

3104 10.2.9.3 PushWithAck Mode

3105 This delivery mode is identical to the standard "Push" mode except that each delivery is acknowledged.
 3106 Each delivery still has one event, and the wsa:Action element indicates the event type. However, a
 3107 SOAP-based acknowledgement occurs as described in 10.7.

3108 The delivery mode URI is:

3109 <http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wsman/1/wsman/PushWithAck>

3110 In every other respect except the delivery mode URI, this mode is identical to Push mode as described in
 3111 10.2.9.2.

3112 **R10.2.9.3-1:** A service should support the
 3113 <http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wsman/1/wsman/PushWithAck> delivery mode. If the delivery mode is
 3114 not supported, the service should return a fault of wse:DeliveryModeRequestedUnavailable.

3115 10.2.9.4 Batched Delivery Mode

3116 Batching events is an effective way to minimize event traffic from a high-volume event source without
 3117 sacrificing event timeliness. WS-Management defines a custom event delivery mode that allows an event
 3118 source to bundle multiple outgoing event messages into a single SOAP envelope. Delivery is always
 3119 acknowledged, using the model defined in 10.7.

3120 **R10.2.9.4-1:** A service may support the <http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wsman/1/wsman/Events>
 3121 delivery mode. If the delivery mode is not supported, the service should return a fault of
 3122 wse:DeliveryModeRequestedUnavailable.

3123 For this delivery mode, the wse:Delivery element has the following format:

```

3124 (1) <wse:Delivery Mode="http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wsman/1/wsman/Events">
3125 (2)   <wse:NotifyTo>
3126 (3)     wsa:EndpointReferenceType
3127 (4)   </wse:NotifyTo>
3128 (5)   <wsman:MaxElements> xs:positiveInteger </wsman:MaxElements> ?
3129 (6)   <wsman:MaxTime> xs:duration </wsman:MaxTime> ?
3130 (7)   <wsman:MaxEnvelopeSize Policy="enumConstant">
3131 (8)     xs:positiveInteger
  
```

```
3132 (9) </wsman:MaxEnvelopeSize> ?  
3133 (10) </wse:Delivery>
```

3134 The following definitions provide additional, normative constraints on the preceding outline:

3135 wse:Delivery/@Mode

3136 required attribute that shall be defined as

3137 <http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wsman/1/wsman/Events>

3138 wse:Delivery/wse:NotifyTo

3139 required element that shall contain the EPR to which event messages are to be sent for this
3140 subscription

3141 wse:Delivery/wsman:MaxElements

3142 optional element that contains a positive integer that indicates the maximum number of event bodies
3143 to batch into a single SOAP envelope

3144 The resource shall not deliver more than this number of items in a single delivery, although it may
3145 deliver fewer.

3146 wse:Delivery/wsman:MaxEnvelopeSize

3147 optional element that contains a positive integer that indicates the maximum number of octets in the
3148 SOAP envelope used to deliver the events

3149 wsman:MaxEnvelopeSize/@Policy

3150 an optional attribute with one of the following enumeration values:

- 3151 • **CancelSubscription:** cancel on the first oversized events
- 3152 • **Skip:** silently skip oversized events
- 3153 • **Notify:** notify the subscriber that events were dropped as specified in 10.9

3154 wse:Delivery/wsman:MaxTime

3155 optional element that contains a duration that indicates the maximum amount of time the service
3156 should allow to elapse while batching Event bodies

3157 This time may not be exceeded between the encoding of the first event in the batch and the
3158 dispatching of the batch for delivery. Some publisher implementations may choose more complex
3159 schemes in which different events included in the subscription are delivered at different latencies or
3160 at different priorities. In such cases, a specific filter dialect can be designed for the purpose and used
3161 to describe the instructions to the publisher. In such cases, wsman:MaxTime can be omitted if it is
3162 not applicable; if present, however, it serves as an override of anything defined within the filter.

3163 In the absence of any other instructions in any part of the subscription, services are to deliver notifications
3164 of dropped events to subscribers, as specified in 10.9.

3165 If a client wants to discover the appropriate values for wsman:MaxElements or wsman:MaxEnvelopeSize,
3166 the client can query for service-specific metadata. The format of such metadata is beyond the scope of
3167 this particular specification.

3168 **R10.2.9.4-2:** If batched mode is requested in a Subscribe message, and none of the MaxElements,
3169 MaxEnvelopeSize, and MaxTime elements are present, the service may pick any applicable defaults.
3170 The following faults apply:

- 3171 • If MaxElements is not supported, wsman:UnsupportedFeature is returned with the following
3172 fault detail code:

3173 <http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wsman/1/wsman/faultDetail/MaxElements>

- 3174 • If MaxEnvelopeSize is not supported, wsman:UnsupportedFeature is returned with the following
3175 fault detail code:

3176 <http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wsman/1/wsman/faultDetail/MaxEnvelopeSize>

- 3177 • If MaxTime is not supported, wsman:UnsupportedFeature is returned with the following fault
3178 detail code:

3179 <http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wsman/1/wsman/faultDetail/MaxTime>

- 3180 • If MaxEnvelopeSize/@Policy is not supported, wsman:UnsupportedFeature is returned with the
3181 following fault detail code:

3182 <http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wsman/1/wsman/faultDetail/MaxEnvelopePolicy>

3183 **R10.2.9.4-3:** If wsman:MaxEnvelopeSize is requested, the service shall not send an event body
3184 larger than the specified limit. The default behavior is to notify the subscriber as specified in 10.9
3185 unless otherwise instructed in the subscription, and to attempt to continue delivery. If the event
3186 exceeds any internal default maximums, the service should also attempt notification as specified in
3187 10.9 rather than terminate the subscription, unless otherwise specified in the subscription.

3188 If a subscription has been created using batched mode, all event delivery messages shall have the
3189 following format:

```

3190 (1) <s:Envelope ...>
3191 (2)   <s:Header>
3192 (3)     ...
3193 (4)     <wsa:Action>
3194 (5)       http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wsman/1/wsman/Events
3195 (6)     </wsa:Action>
3196 (7)     ...
3197 (8)   </s:Header>
3198 (9)   <s:Body>
3199 (10)    <wsman:Events>
3200 (11)      <wsman:Event Action="event action URI">
3201 (12)        ...event body...
3202 (13)      </wsman:Event> +
3203 (14)    </wsman:Events>
3204 (15)  </s:Body>
3205 (16) </s:Envelope>

```

3206 The following definitions provide additional, normative constraints on the preceding outline:

3207 s:Envelope/s:Header/wsa:Action

3208 required element that shall be defined as

3209 <http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wsman/1/wsman/Events>

3210 s:Envelope/s:Body/wsman:Events/wsman:Event

3211 required elements that shall contain the body of the corresponding event message, as if
3212 wsman:Event were the s:Body element

3213 s:Envelope/s:Body/wsman:Events/wsman:Event/@Action

3214 required attribute that shall contain the wsa:Action URI that would have been used for the contained
3215 event message

3216 **R10.2.9.4-4:** If batched mode is requested, deliveries shall be acknowledged as described in 10.7.

3217 Dropped events (as specified in 10.9) are encoded with any other events.

3218 EXAMPLE: The following example shows batching parameters supplied to a wse:Subscribe operation. The
 3219 service is instructed to send no more than 10 items per batch, to wait no more than 20 seconds from the time the
 3220 first event is encoded until the entire batch is dispatched, and to include no more than 8192 octets in the SOAP
 3221 message.

```

3222 (1) ...
3223 (2) <wse:Delivery
3224 (3)   Mode="http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wsman/1/wsman/Events">
3225 (4)   <wse:NotifyTo>
3226 (5)     <wsa:Address>http://2.3.4.5/client</wsa:Address>
3227 (6)   </wse:NotifyTo>
3228 (7)   <wsman:MaxElements>10</wsman:MaxElements>
3229 (8)   <wsman:MaxTime>PT20S</wsman:MaxTime>
3230 (9)   <wsman:MaxEnvelopeSize>8192</wsman:MaxEnvelopeSize>
3231 (10) </wse:Delivery>

```

3232 EXAMPLE: Following is an example of batched delivery that conforms to this specification:

```

3233 (1) <s:Envelope
3234 (2)   xmlns:s="http://www.w3.org/2003/05/soap-envelope"
3235 (3)   xmlns:wsa="http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/ws/2004/08/addressing
3236 (4)   xmlns:wsman="http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wsman/1/wsman.xsd"
3237 (5)   xmlns:wse="http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/ws/2004/09/eventing">
3238 (6)   <s:Header>
3239 (7)     <wsa:To s:mustUnderstand="true">http://2.3.4.5/client</wsa:To>
3240 (8)     <wsa:Action>
3241 (9)       http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wsman/1/wsman/Events
3242 (10)    </wsa:Action>
3243 (11)    ...
3244 (12)  </s:Header>
3245 (13)  <s:Body>
3246 (14)    <wsman:Events>
3247 (15)      <wsman:Event
3248 (16)        Action="http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/2005/02/diskspacechange">
3249 (17)        <DiskChange
3250 (18)          xmlns="http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/2005/02/diskspacechange">
3251 (19)            <Drive> C: </Drive>
3252 (20)            <FreeSpace> 802012911 </FreeSpace>
3253 (21)          </DiskChange>
3254 (22)        </wsman:Event>
3255 (23)      <wsman:Event
3256 (24)        Action="http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/2005/02/diskspacechange">
3257 (25)        <DiskChange
3258 (26)          xmlns="http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/2005/02/diskspacechange">
3259 (27)            <Drive> D: </Drive>
3260 (28)            <FreeSpace> 1402012913 </FreeSpace>
3261 (29)          </DiskChange>
3262 (30)        </wsman:Event>
3263 (31)      </wsman:Events>
3264 (32)    </s:Body>
3265 (33)  </s:Envelope>

```

3266 The Action URI in line 9 specifies that this is a batch that contains distinct events. The individual event
 3267 bodies are at lines 15–22 and lines 23–30. The actual Action attribute for the individual events is an
 3268 attribute of the wsman:Event wrapper.

3269 **10.2.9.5 Pull Delivery Mode**

3270 In some circumstances, polling for events is an effective way of controlling data flow and balancing
 3271 timeliness against processing ability. Also, in some cases, network restrictions prevent "push" modes
 3272 from being used; that is, the service cannot initiate a connection to the subscriber.

3273 WS-Management defines a custom event delivery mode, "pull mode," which allows an event source to
 3274 maintain a logical queue of event messages received by enumeration. This delivery mode borrows the
 3275 wsen:Pull message to retrieve events from the logical queue. Non-delivery subscription processing
 3276 continues to use messages from WS-Eventing. (For example, wse:Unsubscribe, rather than
 3277 wsen:Release, is used to cancel a subscription.)

3278 For this delivery mode, the wse:Delivery element has the following format:

```
3279 (1) <wse:Delivery Mode="http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wsman/1/wsman/Pull">
3280 (2)   ...
3281 (3) </wse:Delivery>
```

3282 wse:Delivery/@Mode shall be

3283 <http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wsman/1/wsman/Pull>

3284 **R10.2.9.5-1:** A service may support the <http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wsman/1/wsman/Pull>
 3285 delivery mode. If pull mode is requested but not supported, the service shall return a fault of
 3286 wse:DeliveryModeRequestedUnavailable.

3287 wsman:MaxElements, wsman:MaxEnvelopeSize, and wsman:MaxTime do not apply in the wse:Subscribe
 3288 message when using this delivery mode because the wsen:Pull message contains all of the necessary
 3289 functionality for controlling the batching and timing of the responses.

3290 **R10.2.9.5-2:** If a subscription incorrectly specifies parameters that are not compatible with pull mode,
 3291 the service should issue a wsman:UnsupportedFeature fault with the following detail code:

3292 <http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wsman/1/wsman/faultDetail/FormatMismatch>

3293 **R10.2.9.5-3:** If pull mode is requested in a Subscribe message and the event source accepts the
 3294 subscription request, the SubscribeResponse element in the REPLY message shall contain a
 3295 wsen:EnumerationContext element suitable for use in a subsequent wsen:Pull operation.

3296 EXAMPLE:

```
3297 (1) <s:Body ...>
3298 (2)   <wse:SubscribeResponse ...>
3299 (3)     <wse:SubscriptionManager>
3300 (4)       wsa:EndpointReferenceType
3301 (5)     </wse:SubscriptionManager>
3302 (6)     <wse:Expires>[xs:dateTime | xs:duration]</wse:Expires>
3303 (7)     <wsen:EnumerationContext>...</wsen:EnumerationContext>
3304 (8)     ...
3305 (9)   </wse:SubscribeResponse>
3306 (10) </s:Body>
```

3307 The subscriber extracts the wsen:EnumerationContext and uses it thereafter in wsen:Pull requests.

3308 **R10.2.9.5-4:** If pull mode is active, wsen:Pull messages shall use the EPR of the subscription
 3309 manager obtained from the wse:SubscribeResponse message. The EPR reference parameters are of
 3310 a service-specific addressing model, but may use the WS-Management default addressing model if it
 3311 is suitable.

3312 **R10.2.9.5-5:** If pull mode is active and a wsen:Pull request returns no events (because none have
 3313 occurred since the last "pull"), the service should return a wsman:TimedOut fault. The

3314 wsen:EnumerationContext is still considered active, and the subscriber may continue to issue
3315 wsen:Pull requests with the most recent wsen:EnumerationContext for which event deliveries actually
3316 occurred.

3317 **R10.2.9.5-6:** If pull mode is active and a wsen:Pull request returns events, the service may return an
3318 updated wsen:EnumerationContext as specified for wsen:Pull, and the subscriber is expected to use
3319 the update, if any, in the subsequent wsen:Pull, as specified for WS-Enumeration. Bookmarks, if
3320 active, may also be returned in the header and shall also be updated by the service.

3321 In practice, the service might not actually change the EnumerationContext, but the client cannot depend
3322 on it remaining constant. It is updated conceptually, if not actually.

3323 In pull mode, the wsen:Pull request controls the batching. If no defaults are specified, the batch size is 1
3324 and the maximum envelope size and timeouts are service-defined.

3325 **R10.2.9.5-7:** If pull mode is active, the service shall not return a wsen:EndOfSequence element in
3326 the event stream because no concept of a "last event" exists in this mode. Rather, the enumeration
3327 context should become invalid if the subscription expires or is canceled for any reason.

3328 **R10.2.9.5-8:** If pull mode is used, the service shall accept the wsman:MaxEnvelopeSize used in the
3329 wsen:Pull as the limitation on the event size that can be delivered.

3330 The batching properties used in batched mode do not apply to pull mode. The client controls the
3331 maximum event size using the normal mechanisms in wsen:Pull.

3332 **10.3 GetStatus**

3333 The GetStatus message is optional for WS-Management.

3334 **R10.3-1:** A conformant service may implement the GetStatus message or its response; however, it is
3335 not recommended that services implement this for future compatibility.

3336 If implemented, WS-Management adds no new information to the request or response beyond that
3337 defined in WS-Eventing. Heartbeat support can be implemented rather than GetStatus.

3338 **10.4 Unsubscribe**

3339 The wse:Unsubscribe message cancels a subscription.

3340 **R10.4-1:** If a service supports wse:Subscribe, it shall implement the wse:Unsubscribe message and
3341 ensure that event delivery will be terminated if the message is accepted as valid. Delivery of events
3342 may occur after responding to the wse:Unsubscribe message as long as the event traffic stops at
3343 some point.

3344 **R10.4-2:** A service may unilaterally cancel a subscription for any reason, including internal timeouts,
3345 reconfiguration, or unreliable connectivity.

3346 Clients need to be prepared to receive any events already in transit even though they have issued a
3347 wse:Unsubscribe message. Clients can fault any such deliveries or accept them, at their option.

3348 The EPR to use for this message is received from the wse:SubscribeResponse element in the
3349 wse:SubscriptionManager element.

3350 **10.5 Renew**

3351 According to WS-Eventing, processing the wse:Renew message is required, but it is not required to
3352 succeed.

3353 **R10.5-1:** Although a conformant service shall accept the wse:Renew message as a valid action, the
3354 service may always fault the request with a wse:UnableToRenew fault, forcing the client to subscribe
3355 from scratch.

3356 wse:Renew has no effect on deliveries in progress, bookmarks, heartbeats, or other ongoing activity. It
3357 simply extends the lifetime of the subscription.

3358 The EPR to use for this message is received from the wse:SubscribeResponse element in the
3359 wse:SubscriptionManager element.

3360 **10.6 SubscriptionEnd**

3361 This SubscriptionEnd message is optional for WS-Management. In effect, it is the "last event" for a
3362 subscription. Because its primary purpose is to warn a subscriber that a subscription has ended, it is not
3363 suitable for use with pull-mode delivery.

3364 **R10.6-1:** A conformant service may implement the SubscriptionEnd message. If it is implemented,
3365 the service may fail to accept a subscription with any address differing from the NotifyTo address.

3366 **R10.6-2:** A conformant service shall not implement the SubscriptionEnd message when event
3367 delivery is done using pull mode as defined in 10.2.9.4.

3368 **R10.6-3:** If SubscriptionEnd is supported, the message shall contain any reference parameters
3369 specified by the subscriber in the EndTo address in the original subscription.

3370 **R10.6-4:** If SubscriptionEnd is supported, it is recommended that it be sent to the subscriber prior to
3371 sending the UnsubscribeResponse.

3372 If the service delivers events over the same connection as the wse:Subscribe operation, the client
3373 typically knows that a subscription has been terminated because the connection itself will close or
3374 terminate.

3375 When the delivery connection is distinct from the subscribe connection, a SubscriptionEnd message is
3376 highly recommended; otherwise, the client has no immediate way of knowing that a subscription is no
3377 longer active.

3378 **10.7 Acknowledgement of Delivery**

3379 To ensure that delivery is acknowledged at the application level, the original subscriber can request that
3380 the event sink physically acknowledge event deliveries, rather than relying entirely on transport-level
3381 guarantees.

3382 In other words, the transport might have accepted delivery of the events but not forwarded them to the
3383 actual event sink process, and the service would move on to the next set of events. System failures might
3384 result in dropped events. Therefore, a mechanism is needed in which a message-level acknowledgement
3385 can occur. This allows acknowledgement to be pushed up to the application level, increasing the reliability
3386 of event deliveries.

3387 The client selects acknowledged delivery by selecting a delivery mode in which each event has a
3388 response. In this specification, the two acknowledged delivery modes are

- 3389 • <http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wsman/1/wsman/PushWithAck>
- 3390 • <http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wsman/1/wsman/Events>

3391 **R10.7-1:** A conformant service may support the PushWithAck or Events delivery mode. However, if
3392 either of these delivery modes is requested, to maintain an ordered queue of events, the service shall
3393 wait for the acknowledgement from the client before delivering the next event or events that match
3394 the subscription.

3395 **R10.7-2:** If an acknowledged delivery mode is selected for the subscription, the service shall include
 3396 the following SOAP headers in each event delivery:

```

3397 (1) <s:Header>
3398 (2)   <wsa:ReplyTo> where to send the acknowledgement </wsa:ReplyTo>
3399 (3)   <wsman:AckRequested/>
3400 (4)   ...
3401 (5) </s:Header>

```

3402 The following definitions provide additional, normative constraints on the preceding outline:

3403 wsa:ReplyTo

3404 address that shall always be present in the event delivery as a consequence of the presence of
 3405 wsman:AckRequested

3406 The client extracts this address and sends the acknowledgement to the specified EPR as required by
 3407 WS-Addressing.

3408 wsman:AckRequested

3409 no content; requires that the subscriber acknowledge all deliveries as described below

3410 The client then replies to the delivery with an acknowledgement or a fault.

3411 **R10.7-3:** A service may request receipt acknowledgement by using the wsman:AckRequested block
 3412 and subsequently expect an <http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wsman/1/wsman/Ack> message. If this
 3413 message is not received as a reply, the service may terminate the subscription.

3414 The acknowledgement message format returned by the event sink (receiver) to the event source is
 3415 identical for all delivery modes. As shown in the following outline, it contains a unique wsa:Action, and the
 3416 wsa:RelatesTo field is set to the MessageID of the event delivery to which it applies:

```

3417 (1) <s:Envelope ...>
3418 (2)   <s:Header>
3419 (3)     ...
3420 (4)     <wsa:To> endpoint reference from the event ReplyTo field </wsa:To>
3421 (5)     <wsa:Action> http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wsman/1/wsman/Ack
3422 (6)     </wsa:Action>
3423 (7)     <wsa:RelatesTo> message ID of original event delivery </wsa:RelatesTo>
3424 (8)     ...
3425 (9)   </s:Header>
3426 (10)  <s:Body/>
3427 (11) </s:Envelope>

```

3428 The following definitions provide additional, normative constraints on the preceding outline:

3429 s:Envelope/s:Header/wsa:Action

3430 URI that shall be defined as

3431 <http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wsman/1/wsman/Ack>

3432 s:Envelope/s:Header/wsa:RelatesTo

3433 element that shall contain the wsa:MessageID of the event delivery to which it refers

3434 wsa:RelatesTo is the critical item that ensures that the correct delivery is being acknowledged, and
 3435 thus it shall not be omitted.

3436 s:Envelope/s:Header/wsa:To

3437 EPR address extracted from the ReplyTo field in the event delivery

3438 All reference parameters shall be extracted and added to the SOAP header as well.

3439 In spite of the request to acknowledge, the event sink can refuse delivery with a fault or fail to respond
3440 with the acknowledgement. In this case, the event source can terminate the subscription and send any
3441 applicable SubscriptionEnd messages.

3442 If the event sink does not support acknowledgement, it can respond with a wsman:UnsupportedFeature
3443 fault with the following detail code:

3444 <http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wsman/1/wsman/faultDetail/Ack>

3445 However, this action is just as difficult as acknowledging the delivery, so most clients can scan for the
3446 wsman:AckRequested field and be prepared to acknowledge delivery or fault it.

3447 Note that simple push mode has no way for the client to fault a delivery or acknowledge it.

3448 10.8 Refusal of Delivery

3449 With all acknowledged delivery modes as described in 10.7, an event sink can refuse to take delivery of
3450 events, either for security reasons or a policy change. It then responds with a fault rather than an
3451 acknowledgement.

3452 In this case, the event source needs to be prepared to end the subscription even though a
3453 wse:Unsubscribe message is not issued by the subscriber.

3454 **R10.8-1:** During event delivery, if the receiver faults the delivery with a wsman:DeliveryRefused fault,
3455 the service shall immediately cancel the subscription and may also issue a wse:SubscriptionEnd
3456 message to the wse:EndTo endpoint in the original subscription, if supported.

3457 Thus, the receiver can issue the fault as a way to cancel the subscription when it does not have the
3458 wse:SubscriptionManager information.

3459 10.9 Dropped Events

3460 Events that cannot be delivered are not to be silently dropped from the event stream, or the subscriber
3461 gets a false picture of the event history. WS-Management defines three behaviors for events that cannot
3462 be delivered with push modes or that are too large to fit within the delivery constraints requested by the
3463 subscriber:

- 3464 • Terminate the subscription.
- 3465 • Silently skip such events.
- 3466 • Send a special event in place of the dropped events.

3467 These options are discussed in 10.2.9.2 and 10.2.9.3.

3468 During delivery, the service might have to drop events for the following reasons:

- 3469 • The events exceed the maximum size requested by the subscriber.
- 3470 • The client cannot keep up with the event flow, and there is a backlog.
- 3471 • The service might have been reconfigured or restarted and the events permanently lost.

3472 In these cases, a service can inform the client that events have been dropped.

3473 **R10.9-1:** If a service drops events, it should issue an
3474 <http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wsman/1/wsman/DroppedEvents> event, which indicates this drop to
3475 the client. Any reference parameters specified in the wse:NotifyTo address in the subscription shall
3476 also be copied into this message. This event is normal and implicitly considered part of any
3477 subscription.

3478 **R10.9-2:** If an <http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wsman/1/wsman/DroppedEvents> event is issued, it
 3479 shall take the ordinal position of the original dropped event in the delivery stream. The
 3480 DroppedEvents event is considered the same as any other event with regard to its location and other
 3481 behavior (bookmarks, acknowledged delivery, location in batch, and so on). It simply takes the place
 3482 of the event that was dropped.

3483 EXAMPLE:

```

3484 (1) <s:Envelope ...>
3485 (2)   <s:Header>
3486 (3)     ...subscriber endpoint-reference...
3487 (4)
3488 (5)     <wsa:Action>
3489 (6)       http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wsman/1/wsman/DroppedEvents
3490 (7)     </wsa:Action>
3491 (8)   </s:Header>
3492 (9)   <s:Body>
3493 (10)    <wsman:DroppedEvents Action="wsa:Action URI of dropped event">
3494 (11)      xs:int
3495 (12)    </wsman:DroppedEvents>
3496 (13)    ...
3497 (14)  </s:Body>
3498 (15) </s:Envelope>

```

3499 The following definitions provide additional, normative constraints on the preceding outline:

3500 s:Envelope/s:Header/wsa:Action

3501 URI that shall be defined as

3502 <http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wsman/1/wsman/DroppedEvents>

3503 s:Body/wsman:DroppedEvents/@Action

3504 the Action URI of the event that was dropped

3505 s:Body/wsman:DroppedEvents

3506 a positive integer that represents the total number of dropped events since the subscription was
 3507 created

3508 wse:Renew has no effect on the running total of dropped events. Dropped events are like any other
 3509 events and can require acknowledgement, affect the bookmark location, and so on.

3510 EXAMPLE: Following is an example of how a dropped event would appear in the middle of a batched event
 3511 delivery:

```

3512 (1) <wsman:Events>
3513 (2)   <wsman:Event Action="https://foo.com/someEvent">
3514 (3)     ...event body
3515 (4)   </wsman:Event>
3516 (5)   <wsman:Event
3517 (6)     Action="http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wsman/1/wsman/DroppedEvents">
3518 (7)   <wsman:DroppedEvents Action="https://foo.com/someEvent">
3519 (8)     1
3520 (9)   </wsman:DroppedEvents>
3521 (10) </wsman:Event>
3522 (11) <wsman:Event Action="https://foo.com/someEvent">
3523 (12)   ...event body...
3524 (13) </wsman:Event>
3525 (14) </wsman:Events>

```

3526 Note that the DroppedEvent is an event in itself.

3527 **R10.9-3:** If a service cannot deliver an event and does not support the
 3528 <http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wsman/1/wsman/DroppedEvents> event, it should terminate the
 3529 subscription rather than silently skipping events.

3530 Because this requirement cannot be enforced, and some dropped events are irrelevant when replaced by
 3531 a subsequent event (running totals, for example), it is not a firm requirement that dropped events are
 3532 signaled or that they result in a termination of the subscription.

3533 11 Metadata and Discovery

3534 The WS-Management protocol is compatible with many techniques for discovery of resources available
 3535 through a service.

3536 In addition, this specification defines a simple request-response operation to facilitate the process of
 3537 establishing communications with a WS-Management service implementation in a variety of network
 3538 environments without prior knowledge of the protocol version or versions supported by the
 3539 implementation. This operation is used to discover the presence of a service that is compatible with
 3540 WS-Management, assuming that a transport address over which the message can be delivered is known.
 3541 Typically, a simple HTTP address would be used.

3542 To ensure forward compatibility, the message content of this operation is defined in an XML namespace
 3543 that is separate from the core protocol namespace and that will not change as the protocol evolves.
 3544 Further, this operation does not depend on any SOAP envelope header or body content other than the
 3545 types explicitly defined for this operation. In this way, WS-Management clients are assured of the ability to
 3546 use this operation against all implementations and versions to confirm the presence of WS-Management
 3547 services without knowing the supported protocol versions or features in advance.

3548 The request message is defined as follows:

```

3549 (1) <s:Envelope
3550 (2)   xmlns:s="http://www.w3.org/2003/05/soap-envelope"
3551 (3)   xmlns:wsmid="http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wsman/identity/1/
3552       wsmidentity.xsd"
3553 (4)   <s:Header>
3554 (5)     ...
3555 (6)   </s:Header>
3556 (7)   <s:Body>
3557 (8)     <wsmid:Identify>
3558 (9)       ...
3559 (10)    </wsmid:Identify>
3560 (11)   </s:Body>
3561 (12)  </s:Envelope>
```

3562 The following definitions provide additional, normative constraints on the preceding outline:

3563 **wsmid:Identify**

3564 the body of the Identify request operation, which may contain additional vendor-specific extension
 3565 content, but is otherwise empty

3566 The presence of this body element constitutes the request.

3567 Note the absence of any WS-Addressing namespace, WS-Management namespace, or other version-
 3568 specific concepts. This message is compatible only with the [basic SOAP specification](#), and the presence
 3569 of the wsmid:Identify block in the s:Body is the embodiment of the request operation.

3570 The response message is defined as follows:

```

3571 (13) <s:Envelope
3572 (14)   xmlns:s="http://www.w3.org/2003/05/soap-envelope"
3573 (15)   xmlns:wsmid="http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wsman/identity/1/
3574 (15)     wsmidentity.xsd">
3575 (16)   <s:Header>
3576 (17)     ...
3577 (18)   </s:Header>
3578 (19)   <s:Body>
3579 (20)     <wsmid:IdentifyResponse>
3580 (21)       <wsmid:ProtocolVersion> xs:anyURI </wsmid:ProtocolVersion> +
3581 (22)       <wsmid:ProductVendor> xs:string </wsmid:ProductVendor> ?
3582 (23)       <wsmid:ProductVersion> xs:string </wsmid:ProductVersion> ?
3583 (24)       ...
3584 (25)     </wsmid:IdentifyResponse>
3585 (26)   </s:Body>
3586 (27) </s:Envelope>

```

3587 The following definitions provide additional, normative constraints on the preceding outline:

3588 `wsmid:IdentifyResponse`

3589 the body of the response, which packages metadata about the WS-Management implementation

3590 `wsmid:IdentifyResponse/wsmid:ProtocolVersion`

3591 a required element or elements, each of which is a URI whose value shall be equal to the core XML
3592 namespace that identifies a supported version of the WS-Management specification

3593 One element shall be provided for each supported version of the protocol. Services should also
3594 include the XML namespace URI for supported dependent specifications such as WS-Addressing,
3595 WS-Transfer, and so on. For example, if a future version of WS-Management supports multiple
3596 versions of WS-Addressing, the `IdentifyResponse` can indicate which of the versions are supported.

3597 `wsmid:IdentifyResponse/wsmid:ProductVendor`

3598 an optional element that identifies the vendor of the WS-Management service implementation by
3599 using a widely recognized name or token, such as the official corporate name of the vendor or its
3600 stock symbol

3601 Alternatively, a DNS name, e-mail address, or Web URL may be used.

3602 `wsmid:IdentifyResponse/wsmid:ProductVersion`

3603 an optional version string for the WS-Management implementation

3604 This specification places no constraints on the format or content of this element.

3605 In addition, vendor-specific content can follow these standardized elements.

3606 **R11-1:** A WS-Management service should support the `wsmid:Identify` operation. A service
3607 implementation that supports the operation shall do so irrespective of the versions of
3608 WS-Management supported by that service. The operation shall be accessible at the same transport-
3609 level address at which the resource instances are made accessible.

3610 It is recommended that client applications not include any SOAP header content in the `wsmid:Identify`
3611 operation delivered to the transport address against which the inquiry is being made. If SOAP header
3612 elements are present, the `s:mustUnderstand` attribute on all such elements can be set to "false". Doing
3613 otherwise reduces the likelihood of a successful, version-independent response from the service.

3614 **R11-2:** A service that supports the `wsmid:Identify` operation shall not require the presence of any
3615 SOAP header elements in order to dispatch execution of the request. If a service receives a
3616 `wsmid:Identify` operation that contains unexpected or unsupported header content with the
3617 `s:mustUnderstand` attribute set to "false", the service shall not fault the request and shall process the

3618 body of the request as though the header elements were not present.

3619 **R11-3:** A service that is processing the wsmid:Identify request should not request the presence of
3620 any WS-Addressing header values, including the wsa:Action URI.

3621 The entire purpose of this mechanism is to be able to identify the presence of specific versions of
3622 WS-Management (and the corresponding dependent protocols) in a version-independent manner.

3623 Because WS-Addressing is not used, the address to which this message is delivered is defined entirely at
3624 the transport level and not present in the SOAP content.

3625 If a client does not have any prior knowledge about a service including credentials, it is desirable to allow
3626 a service to process an Identify message without requiring authentication.

3627 **R11-4:** A service that supports the wsmid:Identify operation may expose this operation without
3628 requiring client or server authentication in order to process the message. In the absence of other
3629 requirements, it is recommended that the network address be suffixed by the token sequence
3630 */wsman-anon/identify*.

3631 Services that support unauthenticated wsmid:Identify requests might choose not to reveal descriptive
3632 information about protocol, vendor, or other versioning information that could potentially represent or
3633 contribute to a vulnerability. To accommodate this scenario, this specification defines a URI that services
3634 can use in place of a valid WS-Management protocol version URI. This value can be returned as a value
3635 for the wsmid:ProtocolVersion element of the wsmid:IdentifyResponse message.

3636 **R11-5:** A service supporting an unauthenticated wsmid:Identify message may respond using the
3637 following URI for the value of the wsmid:ProtocolVersion element:

3638 <http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wsman/identity/1/wsmanidentity/NoAnonymousDisclosure>

3639 **R11-6:** A service that provides unauthenticated access to the wsmid:Identify operation but does not
3640 respond to such requests with the WS-Management protocol versions that are supported by the
3641 service shall support authenticated access to the wsmid:Identify operation. Such services shall
3642 respond to authenticated requests with the WS-Management protocol version identifiers for each
3643 version of the WS-Management protocol supported by the service.

3644 12 Security

3645 In general, management operations and responses need to be protected against attacks such as
3646 snooping, interception, replay, and modification during transmission. Authenticating the user who has
3647 sent a request is also generally necessary so that access control rules can be applied to determine
3648 whether to process a request.

3649 This specification establishes the minimum interoperation standards and predefined profiles using
3650 transport-level security.

3651 This approach provides the best balance between simple implementations (HTTP and HTTPS stacks are
3652 readily available, even for hardware) and the security mechanisms that sit in front of any SOAP message
3653 processing, limiting the attack surface.

3654 It is expected that more sophisticated transport and SOAP-level profiles will be defined and used,
3655 published separately from this specification.

3656 Implementations that expect to interoperate can adopt one or more of the transport and security models
3657 defined in this clause and are free to define any additional profiles under different URI-based designators.

3658 12.1 Security Profiles

3659 For this specification, a profile is any arbitrary mix of transport or SOAP behavior that describes a
 3660 common security need. In some cases, the profile is defined for documentation and metadata purposes,
 3661 but might not be part of the actual message exchange. Rather, it *describes* the message exchange
 3662 involved.

3663 Metadata retrieval can be employed to discover which profiles the service supports, and that is beyond
 3664 the scope of this particular specification.

3665 For all predefined profiles, the transport is responsible for all message integrity, protection, authentication,
 3666 and security.

3667 The authentication profiles do not appear in the SOAP traffic, with the exception of the wse:Subscribe
 3668 message when using any delivery mode that causes a new connection to be created from the event
 3669 source to the event sink (push and batched modes, for example). When a subscription is created, the
 3670 authentication technique for event-delivery needs to be specified by the subscriber, because the event
 3671 sink will have to authenticate the event source (acting as publisher) at event delivery-time.

3672 In this specification, security profiles are identified by a URI. As profiles are defined, they can be assigned
 3673 a URI and published. WS-Management defines a set of standardized security profiles for the common
 3674 transports HTTP and HTTPS as described in C.3.1.

3675 12.2 Security Considerations for Event Subscriptions

3676 When specifying the wse:NotifyTo address in subscriptions, it is often important to hint to the service
 3677 about which authentication model to use when delivering the event.

3678 If no hints are present, the service can simply infer from the wsa:To address what needs to be done.
 3679 However, if the service can support multiple modes and has a certificate or password store, it might not
 3680 know which authentication model to choose or which credentials to use without being told in the
 3681 subscription.

3682 WS-Management provides a default mechanism to communicate the desired authentication mode and
 3683 credentials. However, more sophisticated mechanisms are beyond the scope of this version of
 3684 WS-Management. For example, the event sink service could export metadata that describes the available
 3685 options, allowing the publisher to negotiate an appropriate option. Extension profiles can define other
 3686 mechanisms enabled through a SOAP header with mustUnderstand="true". WS-Management defines an
 3687 additional field in the wse:Delivery block that can communicate authentication information, as shown in
 3688 the following outline:

```

3689 (1) <s:Body>
3690 (2)   <wse:Subscribe>
3691 (3)     <wse:Delivery>
3692 (4)       <wse:NotifyTo> Delivery EPR </wse:NotifyTo>
3693 (5)       <wsman:Auth Profile="authentication-profile-URI" />
3694 (6)     </wse:Delivery>
3695 (7)   </wse:Subscribe>
3696 (8) </s:Body>
  
```

3697 The following definitions provide additional, normative constraints on the preceding outline:

3698 wsman:Auth

3699 block that contains authentication information to be used by the service (acting as publisher) when
 3700 authenticating to the event sink at event delivery time

3701 wsman:Auth/@Profile

3702 a URI that indicates which security profile to use when making the connection to deliver events

3703 If the wsman:Auth block is not present, by default the service infers what to do by using the wse:NotifyTo
 3704 address and any preconfigured policy or settings it has available. If the wsman:Auth block is present and
 3705 no security-related tokens are communicated, the service needs to know which credentials to use by its
 3706 own internal configuration.

3707 If the service is already configured to use a specific certificate when delivering events, the subscriber can
 3708 request standard mutual authentication, as shown in the following outline:

```

3709 (1) <s:Body>
3710 (2)   <wse:Subscribe>
3711 (3)     <wse:Delivery>
3712 (4)       <wse:NotifyTo> HTTPS address </wse:NotifyTo>
3713 (5)       <wsman:Auth
3714 (6)         Profile="http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wsman/1/wsman/secprofile/https/
3715 (7)           mutual"/>
3716 (8)     </wse:Delivery>
3717 (9)   </wse:Subscribe>
3718 (10) </s:Body>
  
```

3719 If the service knows how to retrieve a proper user name and password for event delivery, simple HTTP
 3720 Basic or Digest authentication can be used, as shown in the following outline:

```

3721 (1) <s:Body>
3722 (2)   <wse:Subscribe>
3723 (3)     <wse:Delivery>
3724 (4)       <wse:NotifyTo> HTTP address </wse:NotifyTo>
3725 (5)       <wsman:Auth
3726 (6)         Profile="http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wsman/1/wsman/secprofile/http/
3727 (7)           digest"/>
3728 (8)     </wse:Delivery>
3729 (9)   </wse:Subscribe>
3730 (10) </s:Body>
  
```

3731 Services are not required to support any specific profile. The rest of this clause defines special-case
 3732 profiles for event delivery in which the service needs additional information to select the proper
 3733 credentials to use when delivering events.

3734 12.3 Including Credentials with a Subscription

3735 In addition to specifying the authentication profile using the wsman:Auth block, the subscriber might want
 3736 to send additional tokens to the service to indicate which credentials to use when making the connection
 3737 to deliver events. As stated in 12.2, if no tokens are specified, by default the service needs to be
 3738 preconfigured to know which credentials to use. However, the service can require that the client supply
 3739 partial or full credentials with the subscription to use later when making the connection to deliver the
 3740 events.

3741 The communication of credentials is independent of the authentication mode communicated in the
 3742 wsman:Auth block. The same user name, password, or certificate identity could be used with a variety of
 3743 transports.

3744 By default, standard communication of credentials is done using a WS-Trust wst:IssuedTokens header
 3745 block as defined in section 6.4 of the [WS-Trust](#) specification. Use of WS-Trust for this purpose helps to
 3746 assure interoperability of secured event delivery.

3747 EXAMPLE: In the following example, the user name token is conveyed in the headers to the wse:Subscribe
3748 message in a wst:IssuedTokens block (lines 10–29):

```

3749 (1) <s:Envelope ...
3750 (2)   xmlns:wsp="http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/ws/2004/09/policy"
3751 (3)   xmlns:wst="http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/ws/2005/02/trust">
3752 (4)
3753 (5)   <s:Header ...>
3754 (6)     <wsa:Action>
3755 (7)       http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/ws/2004/08/eventing/Subscribe
3756 (8)     </wsa:Action>
3757 (9)     ...
3758 (10)    <wst:IssuedTokens mustUnderstand="true">
3759 (11)      <wst:RequestSecurityTokenResponse>
3760 (12)        <wst:TokenType>
3761 (13)          http://docs.oasis-open.org/wss/2004/01/oasis-200401-wss-username-
3762 (14)            token-profile-1.0#UsernameToken
3763 (15)        </wst:TokenType>
3764 (16)
3765 (17)        <wst:RequestedSecurityToken>
3766 (18)          <wsse:UsernameToken>
3767 (19)            <wsse:Username>JoeUser</wsse:Username>
3768 (20)          </wsse:UsernameToken>
3769 (21)        </wst:RequestedSecurityToken>
3770 (22)
3771 (23)        <wsp:AppliesTo>
3772 (24)          <wsa:EndpointReference><!-- NotifyTo EPR -->
3773 (25)            <wsa:Address><!-- address of event sink --></wsa:Address>
3774 (26)          </wsa:EndpointReference>
3775 (27)        </wsp:AppliesTo>
3776 (28)      </wst:RequestSecurityTokenResponse>
3777 (29)    </wst:IssuedTokens>
3778 (30)
3779 (31)  </s:Header>
3780 (32)  <s:Body ...>
3781 (33)    <wse:Subscribe ...>
3782 (34)      <wse:Delivery>
3783 (35)        <wse:NotifyTo> ... </wse:NotifyTo>
3784 (36)      ...
3785 (37)    </wse:Delivery>
3786 (38)    ...
3787 (39)  </wse:Subscribe>
3788 (40) </s:Body>
3789 (41) </s:Envelope>

```

3790 This wst:IssuedTokens block is divided into three sections:

- 3791 • the type of token or credential being passed: the wst:TokenType wrapper (lines 12–15)

3792 This can refer to user names, X.509 certificates, or other token types.

- 3793 • the actual security token in a wst:RequestedSecurityToken wrapper (lines 17–21)

- 3794 • what the tokens apply to: the wsp:AppliesTo block from WS-Policy (lines 23–27)

3795 In this case, the tokens apply to the wse:NotifyTo address in the subscription. The wse:NotifyTo
3796 EPR and the wsp:AppliesTo shall be identical.

3797 Note that the wst:IssuedTokens block needs to have a SOAP mustUnderstand attribute.

3798 The communication of tokens to the service for later use in event delivery connections is independent of
 3799 the security profile in use. Typically, the subscriber passes one of the following tokens to the service
 3800 using WS-Trust:

- 3801 • a user name reference (the service knows the password or other related credentials and only
 3802 uses the user name as a hint to know which credential to use)
- 3803 • an X.509 certificate identifier (thumbprint or "hash")

3804 The service has more than one certificate and needs to know which one to use.

- 3805 • a user name and password combination, which is directly used to make the connection in the
 3806 other direction at event-time

3807 This token type has security implications and is not to be delivered to the service over an
 3808 unencrypted network transport.

- 3809 • some combination of the preceding token types (such as a user name and a cookie)

3810 These tokens are all intended for use at the transport level when making the connection and do not
 3811 appear in the SOAP messages. Other token types can be communicated as well, but they are beyond the
 3812 scope of this specification.

3813 **R12.3-1:** Whenever a user name is communicated to the service, the following WS-Trust usage
 3814 should be observed. The wst:TokenType shall be the following URI:

```
3815 (1) <wst:TokenType>
3816 (2)   http://docs.oasis-open.org/wss/2004/01/oasis-200401-wss-username-token-
3817 (3)   profile-1.0#UsernameToken
3818 (3) </wst:TokenType>
```

3819 Additionally, the wst:RequestedSecurityToken shall be a wsse:UsernameToken that contains the
 3820 user name:

```
3821 (4) <wst:RequestedSecurityToken>
3822 (5)   <wsse:UsernameToken>
3823 (6)     <wsse:Username>user-name/wsse:Username>
3824 (7)   </wsse:UsernameToken>
3825 (8) </wst:RequestedSecurityToken>
```

3826 The wsse:UsernameToken is defined in *WS-Security Username Token Profile 1.0* ([WS-Security Token](#)).
 3827 WS-Management does not require the use or presence of the other fields in wsse:UsernameToken
 3828 element, although the implementation can return appropriate errors if other submitted fields are not
 3829 supported, such as wsse:Nonce.

3830 The password can be optionally supplied in clear text as specified in [WS-Security Token](#), but it is best
 3831 delivered over an encrypted transport:

```
3832 (1) <wst:RequestedSecurityToken>
3833 (2)   <wsse:UsernameToken>
3834 (3)     <wsse:Username>user-name/wsse:Username>
3835 (4)     <wsse:Password>password</wsse:Password>
3836 (5)   </wsse:UsernameToken>
3837 (6) </wst:RequestedSecurityToken>
```

3838 **R12.3-2:** Whenever an X.509 certificate identity is communicated to the service, the following WS-
 3839 Trust usage should be observed. The wst:TokenType shall be the following URI:

```
3840 (7) <wst:TokenType>
3841 (8)   http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wsman/1/wsman/token/certificateThumbprint
3842 (9) </wst:TokenType>
```

3843 The wst:RequestedSecurityToken shall be a wsman:CertificateThumbprint that identifies the exact
3844 certificate to be used as the client certificate in mutual authentication:

```
3845 (10) <wst:RequestedSecurityToken>
3846 (11)   <wsman:CertificateThumbprint>
3847 (12)     8e5255328d03543a6aa6ea9cf7977ec9b4d7fdb3
3848 (13)   </wsman:CertificateThumbprint></wst:RequestedSecurityToken>
```

3849 This token type contains the SHA-1 hash of the certificate as a hexadecimal string (referred to as the
3850 “thumbprint”).

3851 NOTE: Although the [WS-Trust](#) and the standard [WS-Security Token](#) profiles referenced in this clause provide other
3852 options and mechanisms, their use is optional and beyond the scope of this version of WS-Management.

3853 12.4 Correlation of Events with Subscription

3854 In many cases, the subscriber will want to ensure that the event delivery corresponds to a valid
3855 subscription issued by an authorized party. In this case, it is recommended that reference parameters be
3856 introduced into the wse:NotifyTo definition.

3857 EXAMPLE: At subscription time, a UUID could be supplied as a correlation token:

```
3858 (1) <s:Body>
3859 (2)   <wse:Subscribe>
3860 (3)     <wse:Delivery>
3861 (4)       <wse:NotifyTo>
3862 (5)         <wsa:Address address <wsa:Address>
3863 (6)           <wsa:ReferenceParameters>
3864 (7)             <MyNamespace:uuid>
3865 (8)               uuid:b0f685ec-e5c9-41b5-b91c-7f580419093e
3866 (9)             </MyNamespace:uuid>
3867 (10)          </wsa:ReferenceParameters>
3868 (11)        </wse:NotifyTo>
3869 (12)      ...
3870 (13)    </wse:Delivery>
3871 (14)    ...
3872 (15)  </wse:Subscribe>
3873 (16) </s:Body>
```

3874 This definition requires that the service include the MyNamespace:uuid value as a SOAP header with
3875 each event delivery (see 5.1). The service can use this value to correlate the event with any subscription
3876 that it issued and to validate its origin.

3877 This is not a transport-level or SOAP-level authentication mechanism as such, but it does help to maintain
3878 and synchronize valid lists of subscriptions and to determine whether the event delivery is authorized,
3879 even though the connection itself could have been authenticated.

3880 This mechanism still can require the presence of the wsman:Auth block to specify which security
3881 mechanism to use to actually authenticate the connection at event-time.

3882 Each new subscription can receive at least one unique reference parameter that is never reused, such as
3883 the illustrated UUID, for this mechanism to be of value.

3884 Other reference parameters can be present to help route and correlate the event delivery as required by
3885 the subscriber.

3886 12.5 Transport-Level Authentication Failure

3887 Because transports typically go through their own authentication mechanisms prior to any SOAP traffic
3888 occurring, the first attempt to connect might result in a transport-level authentication failure. In such
3889 cases, SOAP faults will not occur, and the means of communicating the denial to the client is
3890 implementation- and transport-specific.

3891 12.6 Security Implications of Third-Party Subscriptions

3892 Without proper authentication and authorization, WS-Management implementations can be vulnerable to
3893 distributed denial-of-service attacks through third-party subscriptions to events. This vulnerability is
3894 discussed in section 6.2 ("Access Control") of the [WS-Eventing](#) specification.

3895 13 Transports and Message Encoding

3896 This clause describes encoding rules that apply to all transports.

3897 13.1 SOAP

3898 WS-Management qualifies the use of SOAP as indicated in this clause.

3899 **R13.1-1:** A service shall at least receive and send [SOAP 1.2](#) SOAP Envelopes.

3900 **R13.1-2:** A service may reject a SOAP Envelope with more than 32,767 octets.

3901 **R13.1-3:** A service should not send a SOAP Envelope with more than 32,767 octets unless the client
3902 has specified a wsman:MaxEnvelopeSize header that overrides this limit.

3903 Large SOAP Envelopes are expected to be serialized using attachments.

3904 **R13.1-4:** Any Request Message may be encoded using either Unicode 3.0 (UTF-16) or UTF-8
3905 encoding. A service shall accept the UTF-8 encoding type for all operations and should accept UTF-
3906 16 as well.

3907 **R13.1-5:** A service shall emit Responses using the same encoding as the original request. If the
3908 service does not support the requested encoding or cannot determine the encoding, it should use
3909 UTF-8 encoding to return a wsman:EncodingLimit fault with the following detail code:

3910 <http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wsman/1/wsman/faultDetail/CharacterSet>

3911 **R13.1-6:** For UTF-8 encodings, the service may fail to process any message that begins with the
3912 UTF-8 BOM (0xEF 0xBB 0xBF), and shall send UTF-8 responses without the BOM.

3913 The presence of BOM in 8-bit character encodings reduces interoperation. Where extended characters
3914 are a requirement, UTF-16 can be used.

3915 **R13.1-7:** If UTF-16 is the encoding, the service shall support either byte-order mark (BOM) U+FEFF
3916 (big-endian) or U+FFFE (little-endian) as defined in the [Unicode 3.0](#) specification as the first character
3917 in the message (see the [Unicode BOM FAQ](#)).

3918 **R13.1-8:** If a request includes contradictory encoding information in the BOM and HTTP charset
3919 header or if the information does not fully specify the encoding, the service shall fault with an HTTP
3920 status of "bad request message" (400).

3921 Repeated headers with the same QName but different values that imply contradictory behavior are
3922 considered a defect originating on the client side of the conversation. Returning a fault helps identify
3923 faulty clients. However, an implementation might be resource-constrained and unable to detect duplicate
3924 headers, so the repeated headers can be ignored. Repeated headers with the same QName that

3925 contains informational or non-contradictory instructions are possible, but none are defined by this
3926 specification or its dependencies.

3927 **R13.1-9:** If a request contains multiple SOAP headers with the same QName from
3928 WS-Management, WS-Addressing, or WS-Eventing, the service should not process them and should
3929 issue a `wsa:InvalidMessageInformationHeaders` fault if they are detected. (No SOAP headers are
3930 defined by the [WS-Transfer](#) and [WS-Enumeration](#) specifications.)

3931 **R13.1-10:** By default, a compliant service should not fault requests with leading and trailing
3932 whitespace in XML element values and should trim such whitespace by default as if the whitespace
3933 had not occurred. Services should not emit messages containing leading or trailing whitespace within
3934 element values unless the whitespace values are properly part of the value. If the service cannot
3935 accept whitespace usage within a message because the XML schema establishes other whitespace
3936 usage, the service should emit a `wsman:EncodingLimit` fault with the following detail code:

3937 <http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wsman/1/wsman/faultDetail/Whitespace>

3938 Clients can send messages with leading or trailing whitespace in the values, and services are permitted
3939 to eliminate unneeded "cosmetic" whitespace on both sides of the element value without faulting. (See
3940 [XML Schema Part 2: Datatypes](#).)

3941 **R13.1-11:** Services should not fault messages that contain XML comments, as this is part of the XML
3942 standard. Services may emit messages that contain comments that relate to the origin and
3943 processing of the message or add comments for debugging purposes.

3944 13.2 Lack of Response

3945 If an operation succeeds but a response cannot be computed or actually delivered because of run-time
3946 difficulties or transport problems, no response is sent and the connection is terminated.

3947 This behavior is preferable to attempting a complex model for sending responses in a delayed fashion.
3948 Implementations can generally keep a log of all requests and their results, and allow the client to
3949 reconnect later to enumerate the operation log (using `wsen:Enumerate`) if it failed to get a response. The
3950 format and behavior of such a log is beyond the scope of this specification. In any case, the client needs
3951 to be coded to take into account a lack of response; all abnormal message conditions can safely revert to
3952 this scenario.

3953 **R13.2-1:** If correct responses or faults cannot be computed or generated due to internal service
3954 failure, a response should not be sent.

3955 Regardless, the client has to deal with cases of no response, so the service can simply force the client
3956 into that mode rather than send a response or fault that is not defined in this specification.

3957 13.3 Replay of Messages

3958 A service is not to resend messages that have not been acknowledged at the transport level.

3959 **R13.3-1:** A service shall not resend unacknowledged messages unless they are part of a higher,
3960 general-purpose, reliable messaging or transactional protocol layer, in which case the retransmission
3961 follows the rules for that protocol.

3962 13.4 Encoding Limits

3963 Most of the following limits are in characters. However, the maximum overall SOAP envelope size is
3964 defined in octets. Implementations are free to exceed these limits. A service is considered conformant if it
3965 observes these limits. Any limit violation results in a `wsman:EncodingLimit` fault.

3966 **R13.4-1:** A service may fail to process any URI with more than 2048 characters and should return a
3967 wsman:EncodingLimit fault with the following detail code:

3968 <http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wsman/1/wsman/faultDetail/URILimitExceeded>

3969 **R13.4-2:** A service should not generate a URI with more than 2048 characters.

3970 **R13.4-3:** A service may fail to process an Option Name of more than 2048 characters.

3971 **R13.4-4:** A service may fail to process an Option value of more than 4096 characters.

3972 **R13.4-5:** A service may fault any operation that would require a single reply exceeding 32,767
3973 octets.

3974 **R13.4-6:** A service may always emit faults that are 4096 octets or less in length, regardless of any
3975 requests by the client to limit the response size. Clients need to be prepared for this minimum in case
3976 of an error.

3977 **R13.4-7:** When the default addressing model is in use, a service may fail to process a Selector
3978 Name of more than 2048 characters.

3979 **R13.4-8:** A service may have a maximum number of selectors that it can process. If the request
3980 contains more selectors than this limit, the service should return a wsman:EncodingLimit fault with the
3981 following detail code:

3982 <http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wsman/1/wsman/faultDetail/SelectorLimit>

3983 **R13.4-9:** A service may have a maximum number of options that it can process. If the request
3984 contains more options than this limit, the service should return a wsman:EncodingLimit fault with the
3985 following detail code:

3986 <http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wsman/1/wsman/faultDetail/OptionLimit>

3987 **13.5 Binary Attachments**

3988 SOAP Message Transmission Optimization Mechanism (MTOM) is used to support binary attachments to
3989 WS-Management. If a service supports attachments, the following rules apply:

3990 **R13.5-1:** A conformant service may optionally support binary attachments to any operation using the
3991 [SOAP MTOM](#) proposal.

3992 **R13.5-2:** If a service supports attachments, the service shall support the Abstract Transmission
3993 Optimization Feature.

3994 **R13.5-3:** If a service supports attachments, the service shall support the Optimized MIME Multipart
3995 Serialization Feature.

3996 Other attachment types are not prohibited. Specific transports can impose additional encoding rules.

3997 **13.6 Case-Sensitivity**

3998 While XML and SOAP are intrinsically case-sensitive with regard to schematic elements,
3999 WS-Management can be used with many underlying systems that are not intrinsically case-sensitive. This
4000 support primarily applies to values, but can also apply to schemas that are automatically and dynamically
4001 generated from other sources.

4002 A service can observe any case usage required by the underlying execution environment.

4003 The only requirement is that messages are able to pass validation tests against any schema definitions.
 4004 At any time, a validation engine could be interposed between the client and server in the form of a proxy,
 4005 so schematically valid messages are a practical requirement.

4006 Otherwise, this specification makes no requirements as to case usage. A service is free to interpret
 4007 values in a case-sensitive or case-insensitive manner.

4008 It is recommended that case usage not be altered in transit by any part of the WS-Management
 4009 processing chain. The case usage established by the sender of the message is to be retained throughout
 4010 the lifetime of that message.

4011 14 Faults

4012 Many of the operations outlined in WS-Management can generate faults. This clause outlines how these
 4013 faults should be formatted into SOAP messages.

4014 14.1 Introduction

4015 Faults are returned when the SOAP message is successfully delivered by the transport and processed by
 4016 the service, but the message cannot be processed properly. If the transport cannot successfully deliver
 4017 the message to the SOAP processor, a transport error occurs.

4018 **R14.1-1:** A service should support only [SOAP 1.2](#) (or later) faults.

4019 Generally, faults are not to be issued unless they are expected as part of a request-response pattern. For
 4020 example, it would not be valid for a client to issue a wxf:Get message, receive the wxf:GetResponse
 4021 message, and then *fault* that response.

4022 14.2 Fault Encoding

4023 This clause discusses XML fault encoding.

4024 **R14.2-1:** A conformant service shall use the following fault encoding format and normative
 4025 constraints for faults in the WS-Management space or any of its dependent specifications:

```

4026 (1) <s:Envelope>
4027 (2)   xmlns:s="http://www.w3.org/2003/05/soap-envelope"
4028 (3)   xmlns:wsa="http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/ws/2004/08/addressing">
4029 (4)   <s:Header>
4030 (5)     <wsa:Action>
4031 (6)       http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/ws/2004/08/addressing/fault
4032 (7)   </wsa:Action>
4033 (8)   <wsa:MessageID>
4034 (9)     uuid:d9726315-bc91-430b-9ed8-ce5ffb858a87
4035 (10)  </wsa:MessageID>
4036 (11)  <wsa:RelatesTo>
4037 (12)    uuid:d9726315-bc91-430b-9ed8-ce5ffb858a85
4038 (13)  </wsa:RelatesTo>
4039 (14) </s:Header>
4040 (15)
4041 (16) <s:Body>
4042 (17)   <s:Fault>
4043 (18)     <s:Code>
4044 (19)       <s:Value> [Code] </s:Value>
4045 (20)     <s:Subcode>
4046 (21)       <s:Value> [Subcode] </s:Value>
4047 (22)     </s:Subcode>
  
```

```

4048 (23)      </s:Code>
4049 (24)      <s:Reason>
4050 (25)      <s:Text xml:lang="en"> [Reason] </s:Text>
4051 (26)      </s:Reason>
4052 (27)      <s:Detail>
4053 (28)      [Detail]
4054 (29)      </s:Detail>
4055 (30)      </s:Fault>
4056 (31)     </s:Body>
4057 (32)     </s:Envelope>

```

4058 The following definitions provide additional, normative constraints on the preceding outline:

4059 s:Envelope/s:Header/wsa:Action

4060 a valid fault Action URI from the relevant specification that defined the fault

4061 s:Envelope/s:Header/wsa:MessageId

4062 element that shall be present for the fault, like any non-fault message

4063 s:Envelope/s:Header/wsa:RelatesTo

4064 element that shall, like any other reply, contain the MessageID of the original request that caused the
4065 fault

4066 s:Body/s:Fault/s:Value

4067 element that shall be either s:Sender or s:Receiver, as specified in 14.6 in the "Code" field

4068 s:Body/s:Fault/s:Subcode/s:Value

4069 for WS-Management-related messages, shall be one of the subcode QNames defined in 14.6

4070 If the service exposes custom methods or other messaging, this value may be another QName not in
4071 the Master Faults described in 14.6.

4072 s:Body/s:Fault/s:Reason

4073 optional element that should contain localized text that explains the fault in more detail

4074 Typically, this text is extracted from the "Reason" field in the Master Fault tables (14.6). However, the
4075 text may be adjusted to reflect a specific circumstance. This element may be repeated for multiple
4076 languages. Note that the xml:lang attribute shall be present on the s:Text element.

4077 s:Body/s:Fault/s:Detail

4078 optional element that should reflect the recommended content from the Master Fault tables (14.6)

4079 The preceding fault template is populated by examining entries from the Master Fault tables in 14.6,
4080 which includes all relevant faults from WS-Management and its underlying specifications.

4081 s:Reason and s:Detail are always optional, but they are recommended. In addition, s:Reason/s:Text

4082 contains an xml:lang attribute to indicate the language used in the descriptive text.

4083 **R14.2-2:** Fault wsa:Action URI values vary from fault to fault. The service shall issue a fault using the
4084 correct URI, based on the specification that defined the fault. Faults defined in this specification shall
4085 have the following URI value:

4086 <http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wsman/1/wsman/fault>

4087 The Master Fault tables in 14.6 contain the relevant wsa:Action URIs. The URI values are directly implied
4088 by the QName for the fault.

4089 14.3 NotUnderstood Faults

4090 There is a special case for faults relating to mustUnderstand attributes on SOAP headers. SOAP
 4091 specifications define the fault differently than the encoding in 14.2 (see 5.4.8 in [SOAP 1.2](#)). In practice,
 4092 the fault varies only in indicating the SOAP header that was not understood, the QName, and the
 4093 namespace (line 5 in the following outline).

```

4094 (1) <s:Envelope xmlns:s="http://www.w3.org/2003/05/soap-envelope"
4095 (2)   xmlns:wsa="http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/ws/2004/08/addressing">
4096 (3)
4097 (4)   <s:Header>
4098 (5)     <s:NotUnderstood qname="QName of header" xmlns:ns="XML namespace of
4099 (6)       header"/>
4100 (6)   <wsa:Action>
4101 (7)     http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/ws/2004/08/addressing/fault
4102 (8)   </wsa:Action>
4103 (9)   <wsa:MessageID>
4104 (10)    urn:uuid:d9726315-bc91-430b-9ed8-ce5ffb858a87
4105 (11)  </wsa:MessageID>
4106 (12)  <wsa:RelatesTo>
4107 (13)    urn:uuid:d9726315-bc91-430b-9ed8-ce5ffb858a85
4108 (14)  </wsa:RelatesTo>
4109 (15) </s:Header>
4110 (16)
4111 (17) <s:Body>
4112 (18)   <s:Fault>
4113 (19)     <s:Code>
4114 (20)       <s:Value>s:MustUnderstand</s:Value>
4115 (21)     </s:Code>
4116 (22)     <s:Reason>
4117 (23)       <s:Text xml:lang="en-US">Header not understood</s:Text>
4118 (24)     </s:Reason>
4119 (25)   </s:Fault>
4120 (26) </s:Body>
4121 (27)
4122 (28) </s:Envelope>

```

4123 The preceding fault template can be used in all cases of failure to process mustUnderstand attributes.
 4124 Lines 5–8 show the important content, indicating which header was not understood and including a
 4125 generic wsa:Action that specifies that the current message is a fault.

4126 The wsa:RelatesTo element is included so that the client can correlate the fault with the original request.
 4127 Over transports other than HTTP in which requests might be interlaced, this might be the only way to
 4128 respond to the correct sender.

4129 If the original wsa:MessageID itself is faulty and the connection is request-response oriented, the service
 4130 can attempt to send back a fault without the wsa:RelatesTo field, or can simply fail to respond, as
 4131 discussed in 14.4.

4132 14.4 Degenerate Faults

4133 In rare cases, the SOAP message might not contain enough information to properly generate a fault. For
 4134 example, if the wsa:MessageID is garbled, the service will have difficulty returning a fault that references
 4135 the original message. Some transports might not be able to reference the sender to return the fault.

4136 If the transport guarantees a simple request-response pattern, the service can send back a fault with no
 4137 wsa:RelatesTo field. However, in some cases, there is no guarantee that the sender can be reached (for
 4138 example, if the wsa:FaultTo contains an invalid address, so there is no way to deliver the fault).

4139 In all cases, the service can revert to the rules of 13.3, in which no response is sent. The service can
 4140 attempt to log the requests in some way to help identify the defective client.

4141 **14.5 Fault Extensibility**

4142 A service can include additional fault information beyond what is defined in this specification. The
 4143 appropriate extension element is the s:Detail element, and the service-specific XML can appear at any
 4144 location within this element, provided that it is properly mapped to an XML namespace that defines the
 4145 schema for that content. WS-Management makes use of this extension technique for the
 4146 wsman:FaultDetail URI values, as shown in the following outline:

```
4147 (1) <s:Detail>
4148 (2)   <wsman:FaultDetail>... </wsman:FaultDetail>
4149 (3)   <ExtensionData xmlns="vendor-specific-namespace">...</ExtensionData>
4150 (4)   ...
4151 (5) </s:Detail>
```

4152 The extension data elements can appear before or after any WS-Management-specific extensions
 4153 mandated by this specification. More than one extension element is permitted.

4154 **14.6 Master Faults**

4155 This clause includes all faults from this specification and all underlying specifications. This list is the
 4156 normative fault list for WS-Management.

4157 **R14.6-1:** A service shall return faults from the following list when the operation that caused them was
 4158 a message in this specification for which faults are specified. A conformant service may return other
 4159 faults for messages that are not part of WS-Management.

4160 It is critical to client interoperation that the same fault be used in identical error cases. If each service
 4161 returns a distinct fault for "Not Found", for example, constructing interoperable clients would be
 4162 impossible. In Table 2 through Table 40, the source specification of a fault is based on its QName.

4163 The list is alphabetized on the primary subcode name, regardless of the namespace prefix.

4164 **Table 2 – wsman:AccessDenied**

Fault Subcode	wsman:AccessDenied
Action URI	http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wsman/1/wsman/fault
Code	s:Sender
Reason	The sender was not authorized to access the resource.
Detail	None
Comments	This fault is returned generically for all access denials that relate to authentication or authorization failures. This fault does not indicate locking or concurrency conflicts or other types of denials unrelated to security by itself.
Applicability	Any message
Remedy	The client acquires the correct credentials and retries the operation.

4165

Table 3 – wsa:ActionNotSupported

Fault Subcode	wsa:ActionNotSupported
Action URI	http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/ws/2004/08/addressing/fault
Code	s:Sender
Reason	The action is not supported by the service.
Detail	<pre><s:Detail> <wsa:Action> <i>Incorrect Action URI</i> </wsa:Action> </s:Detail></pre> <p><!-- The unsupported Action URI is returned, if possible --></p>
Comments	<p>This fault means that the requested action is not supported by the implementation. As an example, read-only implementations (supporting only wxf:Get and wsen:Enumerate) will return this fault for any operations other than these two.</p> <p>If the implementation never supports the action, the fault can be generated as shown above. However, if the implementation supports the action in a general sense, but it is not an appropriate match for the resource, an additional detail code can be added to the fault, as follows:</p> <pre><s:Detail> <wsa:Action> <i>The offending Action URI</i> </wsa:Action> <wsman:FaultDetail> http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wsman/1/wsman/faultDetail/ActionMismatch </wsman:FaultDetail> </s:Detail></pre> <p>This situation can occur when the implementation supports wxf:Put, for example, but the client attempts to update a read-only resource.</p>
Applicability	All messages
Remedy	The client consults metadata provided by the service to determine which operations are supported.

4166

Table 4 – wsman:AlreadyExists

Fault Subcode	wsman:AlreadyExists
Action URI	http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wsman/1/wsman/fault
Code	s:Sender
Reason	The sender attempted to create a resource that already exists.
Detail	None
Comments	This fault is returned in cases where the user attempted to create a resource that already exists.
Applicability	wxf:Create
Remedy	The client uses wxf:Put or creates a resource with a different identity.

4167

Table 5 – wsen:CannotProcessFilter

Fault Subcode	wsen:CannotProcessFilter
Action URI	http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/ws/2004/09/enumeration/fault
Code	s:Sender
Reason	The requested filter could not be processed.
Detail	<pre><s:Detail> <wsman:SupportedSelectorName> Valid selector name for use in filter expression </wsman:SupportedSelectorName> * </s:Detail></pre>
Comments	<p>This fault is returned for syntax errors or other semantic problems with the filter.</p> <p>For use with the SelectorFilter dialect (see ANNEX E), the service can include one or more SupportedSelectorName elements to provide a list of supported selector names in the event that the client has requested filtering on one or more unsupported selector names.</p> <p>If the filter is valid, but the service cannot execute the filter due to misconfiguration, lack of resources, or other service-related problems, more specific faults can be returned, such as wsman:QuotaLimit or wsman:InternalError.</p>
Applicability	wsen:Enumerate
Remedy	The client fixes the filter problem and tries again.

4168

Table 6 – wsman:CannotProcessFilter

Fault Subcode	wsman:CannotProcessFilter
Action URI	http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wsman/1/wsman/fault
Code	s:Sender
Reason	The requested filter could not be processed.
Detail	<pre><s:Detail> <wsman:SupportedSelectorName> Valid selector name for use in filter expression </wsman:SupportedSelectorName> * </s:Detail></pre>
Comments	<p>This fault is returned for syntax errors or other semantic problems with the filter such as exceeding the subset supported by the service.</p> <p>For use with the SelectorFilter dialect (see ANNEX E), the service can include one or more SupportedSelectorName elements to provide a list of supported selector names in the event that the client has requested filtering on one or more unsupported selector names.</p> <p>If the filter is valid, but the service cannot execute the filter due to misconfiguration, lack of resources, or other service-related problems, more specific faults can be returned, such as wsman:QuotaLimit, wsman:InternalError, or wse:EventSourceUnableToProcess.</p>
Applicability	wse:Subscribe, fragment-level WS-Transfer operations
Remedy	The client fixes the filter problem and tries again.

4169

Table 7 – wsman:Concurrency

Fault Subcode	wsman:Concurrency
Action URI	http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wsman/1/wsman/fault
Code	s:Sender
Reason	The action could not be completed due to concurrency or locking problems.
Detail	None
Comments	This fault means that the requested action could not be carried out either due to internal concurrency or locking problems or because another user is accessing the resource. This fault can occur if a resource is being enumerated using wsen:Enumerate and another client attempts operations such as wxf>Delete, which would affect the result of the enumeration in progress.
Applicability	All messages
Remedy	The client waits and tries again.

4170

Table 8 – wse:DeliveryModeRequestedUnavailable

Fault Subcode	wse:DeliveryModeRequestedUnavailable
Action URI	http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/ws/2004/08/eventing/fault
Code	s:Sender
Reason	The requested delivery mode is not supported.
Detail	<s:Detail> <wse:SupportedDeliveryMode>... </wse:SupportedDeliveryMode> <wse:SupportedDeliveryMode>...</wse:SupportedDeliveryMode> ... </s:Detail> <!-- This is a simple, optional list of one or more supported delivery mode URIs. It may be left empty. -->
Comments	This fault is returned for unsupported delivery modes for the specified resource. If the stack supports the delivery mode in general, but not for the specific resource, this fault is still returned. Other resources might support the delivery mode. The fault does not imply that the delivery mode is not supported by the implementation.
Applicability	wse:Subscribe
Remedy	The client selects one of the supported delivery modes.

4171

Table 9 – wsman:DeliveryRefused

Fault Subcode	wsman:DeliveryRefused
Action URI	http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wsman/1/wsman/fault
Code	s:Receiver
Reason	The receiver refuses to accept delivery of events and requests that the subscription be canceled.
Detail	None
Comments	This fault is returned by event receivers to force a cancellation of a subscription. This fault can happen when the client tried to Unsubscribe, but failed, or when the client lost knowledge of active subscriptions and does not want to keep receiving events that it no longer owns. This fault can help clean up spurious or leftover subscriptions when clients are reconfigured or reinstalled and their previous subscriptions are still active.
Applicability	Any event delivery message in any mode
Remedy	The service stops delivering events for the subscription and cancels the subscription, sending any applicable wse:SubscriptionEnd messages.

4172

Table 10 – wsa:DestinationUnreachable

Fault Subcode	wsa:DestinationUnreachable
Action URI	http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/ws/2004/08/addressing/fault
Code	s:Sender
Reason	No route can be determined to reach the destination role defined by the WS-Addressing To header.
Detail	<pre><s:Detail> <wsman:FaultDetail> http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wsman/1/wsman/faultDetail/InvalidResourceURI </wsman:FaultDetail> ? </s:Detail></pre> <p>When the default addressing model is in use, the wsman:FaultDetail field may contain http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wsman/1/wsman/faultDetail/InvalidResourceURI</p>
Comments	This fault is returned as the general "Not Found" case for a resource, in which the resource EPR cannot be mapped to the real-world resource. This fault is not used merely to indicate that the resource is temporarily offline, which is indicated by wsa:EndpointUnavailable.
Applicability	All request messages
Remedy	The client attempts to diagnose the version of the service, query any metadata, and perform other diagnostic operations to determine why the request cannot be routed.

4173

Table 11 – wsman:EncodingLimit

Fault Subcode	wsman:EncodingLimit
Action URI	http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wsman/1/wsman/fault
Code	s:Sender
Reason	An internal encoding limit was exceeded in a request or would be violated if the message was processed.
Detail	<p><s:Detail></p> <p><wsman:FaultDetail></p> <p>Optional; one of the following enumeration values</p> <p></wsman:FaultDetail></p> <p>...any service-specific additional XML content...</p> <p></s:Detail></p> <p>Possible enumeration values in the <wsman:FaultDetail> element are as follows:</p> <p>Unsupported character set:</p> <p>http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wsman/1/wsman/faultDetail/CharacterSet</p> <p>Unsupported MTOM or other encoding types:</p> <p>http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wsman/1/wsman/faultDetail/EncodingType</p> <p>Requested maximum was too large:</p> <p>http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wsman/1/wsman/faultDetail/MaxEnvelopeSize</p> <p>Requested maximum envelope size was too small:</p> <p>http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wsman/1/wsman/faultDetail/MinimumEnvelopeLimit</p> <p>Too many options:</p> <p>http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wsman/1/wsman/faultDetail/OptionLimit</p> <p>Used when the default addressing model is in use and indicates that too many selectors were used for the corresponding ResourceURI:</p> <p>http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wsman/1/wsman/faultDetail/SelectorLimit</p> <p>Service reached its own internal limit when computing response:</p> <p>http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wsman/1/wsman/faultDetail/ServiceEnvelopeLimit</p> <p>Operation succeeded and cannot be reversed, but result is too large to send:</p> <p>http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wsman/1/wsman/faultDetail/UnreportableSuccess</p> <p>Request contained a character outside of the range that is supported by the service:</p> <p>http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wsman/1/wsman/faultDetail/UnsupportedCharacter</p> <p>URI was too long:</p> <p>http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wsman/1/wsman/faultDetail/URILimitExceeded</p> <p>Client-side whitespace usage is not supported:</p> <p>http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wsman/1/wsman/faultDetail/Whitespace</p>
Comments	This fault is returned when a system limit is exceeded, whether a published limit or a service-specific limit.
Applicability	All request messages
Remedy	The client sends messages that fit the encoding limits of the service.

4174

Table 12 – wsa:EndpointUnavailable

Fault Subcode	wsa:EndpointUnavailable
Action URI	http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/ws/2004/08/addressing/fault
Code	s:Receiver
Reason	The specified endpoint is currently unavailable.
Detail	<pre><s:Detail> <wsa:RetryAfter> xs:duration </wsa:RetryAfter> <!-- optional --> ...optional service-specific XML content <wsman:FaultDetail> A detail URI value </wsman:FaultDetail> </s:Detail></pre> <p>http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wsman/1/wsman/faultDetail/ResourceOffline Used when the resource is known, but temporarily unavailable</p>
Comments	<p>This fault is returned if the message was correct and the EPR was valid, but the specified resource is offline.</p> <p>In practice, it is difficult for a service to distinguish between "Not Found" cases and "Offline" cases. In general, wsa:DestinationUnreachable is preferable.</p>
Applicability	All request messages
Remedy	The client can retry later, after the resource is again online.

4175

Table 13 – wsman:EventDeliverToUnusable

Fault Subcode	wsman:EventDeliverToUnusable
Action URI	http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wsman/1/wsman/fault
Code	s:Sender
Reason	The event source cannot process the subscription because it cannot connect to the event delivery endpoint as requested in the wse:Delivery element.
Detail	<pre><s:Detail> ...any service-specific content to identify the error... </s:Detail></pre>
Comments	<p>This fault is limited to cases of connectivity issues in contacting the "deliver to" address. These issues include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The wse:NotifyTo address is not usable because it is incorrect (system or device not reachable, badly formed address, and so on). • Permissions cannot be acquired for event delivery (for example, the wsman:Auth element does not refer to a supported security profile, and so on). • The credentials associated with the wse:NotifyTo are not valid (for example, the account does not exist, the certificate thumbprint is not a hex string, and so on). <p>The service can include extra information that describes the connectivity error to help in troubleshooting the connectivity problem.</p>
Applicability	wse:Subscribe
Remedy	The client ensures connectivity from the service computer back to the event sink including firewalls and authentication/authorization configuration.

4176

Table 14 – wse:EventSourceUnableToProcess

Fault Subcode	wse:EventSourceUnableToProcess
Action URI	http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/ws/2004/08/eventing/fault
Code	s:Receiver
Reason	The event source cannot process the subscription.
Detail	None
Comments	This event source is not capable of fulfilling a Subscribe request for local reasons unrelated to the specific request.
Applicability	wse:Subscribe
Remedy	The client retries the subscription later.

4177

Table 15 – wsen:FilterDialectRequestedUnavailable

Fault Subcode	wsen:FilterDialectRequestedUnavailable
Action URI	http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/ws/2004/09/enumeration/fault
Code	s:Sender
Reason	The requested filtering dialect is not supported.
Detail	<s:Detail> <wsen:SupportedDialect> </wsen:SupportedDialect> + </s:Detail>
Comments	This fault is returned when the client requests a filter type or query language not supported by the service. The filter dialect can vary from resource to resource or can apply to the entire service.
Applicability	wsen:Enumerate
Remedy	The client switches to a supported dialect or performs a simple enumeration with no filter.

4178

Table 16 – wse:FilteringNotSupported

Fault Subcode	wse:FilteringNotSupported
Action URI	http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/ws/2004/08/eventing/fault
Code	s:Sender
Reason	Filtering over the event source is not supported.
Detail	None
Comments	This fault is returned when the service does not support filtered subscriptions for the specified event source, but supports only simple delivery of all events for the resource. Note that the service might support filtering over a different event resource or might not support filtering for <i>any</i> resource. The same fault applies.
Applicability	wse:Subscribe
Remedy	The client subscribes using unfiltered delivery.

4179

Table 17 – wsen:FilteringNotSupported

Fault Subcode	wsen:FilteringNotSupported
Action URI	http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/ws/2004/09/enumeration/fault
Code	s:Sender
Reason	Filtered enumeration is not supported.
Detail	None
Comments	<p>This fault is returned when the service does not support filtering of enumerations at all, but supports only simple enumeration. If enumeration as a whole is not supported, the correct fault is wsa:ActionNotSupported.</p> <p>Note that the service might support filtering over a different enumerable resource or might not support filtering for <i>any</i> resource. The same fault applies.</p>
Applicability	wsen:Enumerate
Remedy	The client switches to a simple enumeration.

4180

Table 18 – wse:FilteringRequestedUnavailable

Fault Subcode	wse:FilteringRequestedUnavailable
Action URI	http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/ws/2004/08/eventing/fault
Code	s:Sender
Reason	The requested filter dialect is not supported.
Detail	<pre><s:Detail> <wse:SupportedDialect>.. </wse:SupportedDialect> + <wsman:FaultDetail> ..the following URI, if applicable </wsman:FaultDetail> </s:Detail></pre> <p>Possible URI value: http://schemas.dmf.org/wbem/wsman/1/wsman/faultDetail/FilteringRequired</p>
Comments	<p>This fault is returned when the client requests a filter dialect not supported by the service.</p> <p>In some cases, a subscription <i>requires</i> a filter because the result of an unfiltered subscription may be infinite or extremely large. In these cases, the URI http://schemas.dmf.org/wbem/wsman/1/wsman/faultDetail/FilteringRequired needs to be included in the s:Detail element.</p>
Applicability	wse:Subscribe
Remedy	The client switches to a supported filter dialect or uses no filtering.

4181

Table 19 – wsman:FragmentDialectNotSupported

Fault Subcode	wsman:FragmentDialectNotSupported
Action URI	http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wsman/1/wsman/fault
Code	s:Sender
Reason	The requested fragment filtering dialect or language is not supported.
Detail	<pre><s:Detail> <wsman:FragmentDialect> xs:anyURI </wsman:FragmentDialect> <wsman:FragmentDialect> xs:anyURI </wsman:FragmentDialect> </s:Detail></pre> <p>The preceding optional URI values indicate supported dialects.</p>
Comments	<p>This fault is returned when the service does not support the requested fragment-level filtering dialect.</p> <p>If the implementation supports the fragment dialect in general, but not for the specific resource, this fault is still returned.</p> <p>Other resources might support the fragment dialect. This fault does not imply that the fragment dialect is not supported by the implementation.</p>
Applicability	wsen:Enumerate, wxf:Get, wxf:Create, wxf:Put, wxf>Delete
Remedy	The client uses a supported filtering dialect or no filtering.

4182

Table 20 – wsman:InternalError

Fault Subcode	wsman:InternalError
Action URI	http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wsman/1/wsman/fault
Code	s:Receiver
Reason	The service cannot comply with the request due to internal processing errors.
Detail	<pre><s:Detail> ...service-specific extension XML elements.... </s:Detail></pre>
Comments	<p>This fault is a generic error for capturing internal processing errors within the service. For example, this is the correct fault if the service cannot load necessary executable images, its configuration is corrupted, hardware is not operating properly, or any unknown or unexpected internal errors occur.</p> <p>It is expected that the service needs to be reconfigured, restarted, or reinstalled, so merely asking the client to retry will not succeed.</p>
Applicability	All messages
Remedy	The client repairs the service out-of-band to WS-Management.

4183

Table 21 – wsman:InvalidBookmark

Fault Subcode	wsman:InvalidBookmark
Action URI	http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wsman/1/wsman/fault
Code	s:Sender
Reason	The bookmark supplied with the subscription is not valid.
Detail	<p><s:Detail> <wsman:FaultDetail> If possible, one of the following URI values </wsman:FaultDetail> </s:Detail></p> <p>Possible URI values:</p> <p> The service is not able to back up and replay from that point: http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wsman/1/wsman/faultDetail/Expired</p> <p> The service is not able to decode the bookmark: http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wsman/1/wsman/faultDetail/InvalidFormat</p>
Comments	This fault is returned if a bookmark has expired, is corrupt, or is otherwise unknown.
Applicability	wsen:Subscribe
Remedy	The client issues a new subscription without any bookmarks or locates the correct bookmark.

4184

Table 22 – wsen:InvalidEnumerationContext

Fault Subcode	wsen:InvalidEnumerationContext
Action URI	http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/ws/2004/09/enumeration/fault
Code	s:Receiver
Reason	The supplied enumeration context is invalid.
Detail	None
Comments	<p>An invalid enumeration context was supplied with the message. Typically, this fault will happen with wsen:Pull.</p> <p>The enumeration context may be invalid due to expiration, an invalid format, or reuse of an old context no longer being tracked by the service.</p> <p>The service also can return this fault for any case where the enumerator has been terminated unilaterally on the service side, although one of the more descriptive faults is preferable, because this usually happens on out-of-memory errors (wsman:QuotaLimit), authorization failures (wsman:AccessDenied), or internal errors (wsman:InternalError).</p>
Applicability	wsen:Pull, wsen:Release (whether a pull-mode subscription, or a normal enumeration)
Remedy	The client abandons the enumeration and lets the service time it out, as wsen:Release will fail as well.

4185

Table 23 – wse:InvalidExpirationTime

Fault Subcode	wse:InvalidExpirationTime
Action URI	http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/ws/2004/08/eventing/fault
Code	s:Sender
Reason	The expiration time is not valid.
Detail	None
Comments	<p>The expiration time is not valid at all or within the limits of the service.</p> <p>This fault is used for outright errors (expirations in the past, for example) or expirations too far into the future.</p> <p>If the service does not support expiration times at all, a wsman:UnsupportedFeature fault can be returned with the correct detail code.</p>
Applicability	wse:Subscribe
Remedy	The client issues a new subscription with a supported expiration time.

4186

Table 24 – wsen:InvalidExpirationTime

Fault Subcode	wsen:InvalidExpirationTime
Action URI	http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/ws/2004/09/enumeration/fault
Code	s:Sender
Reason	The expiration time is not valid.
Detail	None
Comments	<p>Because WS-Management recommends against implementing the wsen:Expiration feature, this fault might not occur with most implementations.</p> <p>Consult the WS-Enumeration specification for more information.</p>
Applicability	wsen:Enumerate
Remedy	Not applicable

4187

Table 25 – wse:InvalidMessage

Fault Subcode	wse:InvalidMessage
Action URI	http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/ws/2004/08/eventing/fault
Code	s:Sender
Reason	The request message has unknown or invalid content and cannot be processed.
Detail	None
Comments	<p>This fault is generally not used in WS-Management, although it can be used for cases not covered by other faults.</p> <p>If the content violates the schema, a wsman:SchemaValidationError fault can be sent. If specific errors occur in the subscription body, one of the more descriptive faults can be used.</p> <p>This fault is not to be used to indicate unsupported features, only unexpected or unknown content in violation of this specification.</p>
Applicability	WS-Eventing request messages
Remedy	The client issues valid messages that comply with this specification.

4188

Table 26 – wsa:InvalidMessageInformationHeader

Fault Subcode	wsa:InvalidMessageInformationHeader
Action URI	http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/ws/2004/08/addressing/fault
Code	s:Sender
Reason	A message information header is not valid and the message cannot be processed.
Detail	<pre><s:Detail> ...the invalid header... </s:Detail></pre>
Comments	<p>This fault can occur with any type of SOAP header error. The header might be invalid in terms of schema or value, or it might constitute a semantic error.</p> <p>This fault is not to be used to indicate an invalid resource address (a "not found" condition for the resource), but to indicate actual structural violations of the SOAP header rules in this specification.</p> <p>Examples are repeated MessageIDs, missing RelatesTo on a response, badly formed addresses, or any other missing header content.</p>
Applicability	All messages
Remedy	The client reformats message using the correct format, values, and number of message information headers.

4189

Table 27 – wsman:InvalidOptions

Fault Subcode	wsman:InvalidOptions
Action URI	http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wsman/1/wsman/fault
Code	s:Sender
Reason	One or more options are not valid.
Detail	<pre><s:Detail> <wsman:FaultDetail> If possible, one of the following URI values </wsman:FaultDetail> </s:Detail></pre> <p>Possible URI values:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wsman/1/wsman/faultDetail/NotSupported http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wsman/1/wsman/faultDetail/InvalidName http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wsman/1/wsman/faultDetail/InvalidValue
Comments	This fault generically covers all cases where the option names or values are not valid, or they are used in incorrect combinations.
Applicability	All request messages
Remedy	The client discovers supported option names and valid values by consulting metadata or other mechanisms. Such metadata is beyond the scope of this specification.

4190

Table 28 – wsman:InvalidParameter

Fault Subcode	wsman:InvalidParameter
Action URI	http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wsman/1/wsman/fault
Code	s:Sender
Reason	An operation parameter is not valid.
Detail	<pre><s:Detail> <wsman:FaultDetail> If possible, one of the following URI values </wsman:FaultDetail> </s:Detail></pre> <p>Possible URI values:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wsman/1/wsman/faultDetail/TypeMismatch http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wsman/1/wsman/faultDetail/InvalidName
Comments	<p>This fault is returned when a parameter to a custom action is not valid.</p> <p>This fault is a default for new implementations that need to have a generic fault for this case. The method can also return any specific fault of its own.</p>
Applicability	All messages with custom actions
Remedy	The client consults the WSDL for the operation and determines how to supply the correct parameter.

4191

Table 29 – wxf:InvalidRepresentation

Fault Subcode	wxf:InvalidRepresentation
Action URI	http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/ws/2004/09/transfer/fault
Code	s:Sender
Reason	The XML content is not valid.
Detail	<p><s:Detail> <wsman:FaultDetail> If possible, one of the following URI values </wsman:FaultDetail> </s:Detail></p> <p>Possible URI values: http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wsman/1/wsman/faultDetail/InvalidValues http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wsman/1/wsman/faultDetail/MissingValues http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wsman/1/wsman/faultDetail/InvalidNamespace http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wsman/1/wsman/faultDetail/InvalidFragment</p>
Comments	<p>This fault may be returned when the input XML is not valid semantically or uses the wrong schema for the resource.</p> <p>However, a wsman:SchemaValidationError fault can be returned if the error is related to XML schema violations as such, as opposed to invalid semantic values.</p> <p>Note the anomalous case in which a schema violation does not occur, but the namespace is simply the wrong one; in this case, http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wsman/1/wsman/faultDetail/InvalidNamespace is returned.</p>
Applicability	wxf:Put, wxf:Create
Remedy	The client corrects the request XML.

4192

Table 30 – wsman:InvalidSelectors

Fault Subcode	wsman:InvalidSelectors
Action URI	http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wsman/1/wsman/fault
Code	s:Sender
Reason	The selectors for the resource are not valid.
Detail	<p><s:Detail> <wsman:FaultDetail> If possible, one of the following URI values </wsman:FaultDetail> </s:Detail></p> <p>Possible URI values: http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wsman/1/wsman/faultDetail/InsufficientSelectors http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wsman/1/wsman/faultDetail/UnexpectedSelectors http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wsman/1/wsman/faultDetail/TypeMismatch http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wsman/1/wsman/faultDetail/InvalidValue http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wsman/1/wsman/faultDetail/DuplicateSelectors</p>
Comments	This fault covers all cases where the specified selectors were incorrect or unknown for the specified resource.
Applicability	All request messages
Remedy	The client retrieves documentation or metadata and corrects the selectors.

4193

Table 31 – wsa:MessageInformationHeaderRequired

Fault Subcode	wsa:MessageInformationHeaderRequired
Action URI	http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/ws/2004/08/addressing/fault
Code	s:Sender
Reason	A required header is missing.
Detail	<s:Detail> The XML QName of the missing header </s:Detail>
Comments	A required message information header (To, MessageID, or Action) is not present.
Applicability	All messages
Remedy	The client adds the missing message information header.

4194

Table 32 – wsman:NoAck

Fault Subcode	wsman:NoAck
Action URI	http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wsman/1/wsman/fault
Code	s:Sender
Reason	The receiver did not acknowledge the event delivery.
Detail	None
Comments	This fault is returned when the client (subscriber) receives an event with a wsman:AckRequested header and does not (or cannot) acknowledge the receipt. The service stops sending events and terminates the subscription.
Applicability	Any event delivery action (including heartbeats, dropped events, and so on) in any delivery mode
Remedy	For subscribers, the subscription is resubmitted without the acknowledgement option. For services delivering events, the service cancels the subscription immediately.

4195

Table 33 – wsman:QuotaLimit

Fault Subcode	wsman:QuotaLimit
Action URI	http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wsman/1/wsman/fault
Code	s:Sender
Reason	The service is busy servicing other requests.
Detail	None
Comments	This fault is returned when the SOAP message is otherwise correct, but the service has reached a resource or quota limit.
Applicability	All messages
Remedy	The client can retry later.

4196

Table 34 – wsman:SchemaValidationError

Fault Subcode	wsman:SchemaValidationError
Action URI	http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wsman/1/wsman/fault
Code	s:Sender
Reason	The supplied SOAP violates the corresponding XML schema definition.
Detail	None
Comments	This fault is used for any XML parsing failure or schema violations. Note that full validation of the SOAP against schemas is not expected in real-time, but processors might in fact notice schema violations, such as type mismatches. In all of these cases, this fault applies. In debugging modes where validation is occurring, this fault can be returned for <i>all</i> errors noted by the validating parser.
Applicability	All messages
Remedy	The client corrects the message.

4197

Table 35 – wsen:TimedOut

Fault Subcode	wsen:TimedOut
Action URI	http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/ws/2004/09/enumeration/fault
Code	s:Receiver
Reason	The enumerator has timed out and is no longer valid.
Detail	None
Comments	This fault is not to be used in WS-Management due to overlap with wsman:TimedOut, which covers all the other messages.
Applicability	wsen:Pull
Remedy	The client can retry the wsen:Pull request.

4198

Table 36 – wsman:TimedOut

Fault Subcode	wsman:TimedOut
Action URI	http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wsman/1/wsman/fault
Code	s:Receiver
Reason	The operation has timed out.
Detail	None
Comments	The operation could not be completed within the wsman:OperationTimeout value, or an internal override timeout was reached by the service while trying to process the request. This fault is also returned in all enumerations when no content is available for the current wsen:Pull request. Clients can simply retry the wsen:Pull request again until a different fault is returned.
Applicability	All requests
Remedy	The client can retry the operation. If the operation was a write (delete, create, or custom operation), the client can consult the system operation log before blindly attempting a retry, or attempt a wxf:Get or other read operation to try to discover the result of the previous operation.

4199

Table 37 – wse:UnableToRenew

Fault Subcode	wse:UnableToRenew
Action URI	http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/ws/2004/08/eventing/fault
Code	s:Sender
Reason	The subscription could not be renewed.
Detail	None
Comments	This fault is returned in all cases where the subscription cannot be renewed but is otherwise valid.
Applicability	wse:Renew
Remedy	The client issues a new subscription.

4200

Table 38 – wse:UnsupportedExpirationType

Fault Subcode	wse:UnsupportedExpirationType
Action URI	http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/ws/2004/08/eventing/fault
Code	s:Sender
Reason	The specified expiration type is not supported.
Detail	None
Comments	A specific time for expiration (as opposed to duration) is not supported. This fault is not to be used if the value itself is incorrect; it is only to be used if the <i>type</i> is not supported.
Applicability	wse:Subscribe
Remedy	The client corrects the expiration to use a duration time.

4201

Table 39 – wsen:UnsupportedExpirationType

Fault Subcode	wsen:UnsupportedExpirationType
Action URI	http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/ws/2004/09/enumeration/fault
Code	s:Sender
Reason	The specified expiration type is not supported.
Detail	None
Comments	The specified expiration type is not supported. For example, a specific time-based expiration type might not be supported (as opposed to a duration-based expiration type). This fault is not to be used if the value itself is incorrect; it is only to be used if the <i>type</i> is not supported.
Applicability	wsen:Enumerate
Remedy	The client corrects the expiration time or omits it and retries.

4202

Table 40 – wsman:UnsupportedFeature

Fault Subcode	wsman:UnsupportedFeature
Action URI	http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wsman/1/wsman/fault
Code	s:Sender
Reason	The specified feature is not supported.
Detail	<p><s:Detail></p> <p><wsman:FaultDetail></p> <p> If possible, one of the following URI values</p> <p></wsman:FaultDetail></p> <p></s:Detail></p> <p>Possible URI values:</p> <p>http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wsman/1/wsman/faultDetail/Ack</p> <p>http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wsman/1/wsman/faultDetail/AddressingMode</p> <p>http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wsman/1/wsman/faultDetail/AsynchronousRequest</p> <p>http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wsman/1/wsman/faultDetail/Bookmarks</p> <p>http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wsman/1/wsman/faultDetail/DeliveryRetries</p> <p>http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wsman/1/wsman/faultDetail/EnumerationMode</p> <p>http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wsman/1/wsman/faultDetail/ExpirationTime</p> <p>http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wsman/1/wsman/faultDetail/FilteringRequired</p> <p>http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wsman/1/wsman/faultDetail/FormatMismatch</p> <p>http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wsman/1/wsman/faultDetail/FragmentLevelAccess</p> <p>http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wsman/1/wsman/faultDetail/Heartbeats</p> <p>http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wsman/1/wsman/faultDetail/InsecureAddress</p> <p>http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wsman/1/wsman/faultDetail/Locale</p> <p>http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wsman/1/wsman/faultDetail/MaxElements</p> <p>http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wsman/1/wsman/faultDetail/MaxEnvelopePolicy</p> <p>http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wsman/1/wsman/faultDetail/MaxEnvelopeSize</p> <p>http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wsman/1/wsman/faultDetail/MaxTime</p> <p>http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wsman/1/wsman/faultDetail/OperationTimeout</p>
Comments	This fault indicates that an unsupported feature was attempted.
Applicability	Any message
Remedy	The client corrects or removes the unsupported feature request and retries.

4203

ANNEX A (informative)

4204
4205
4206
4207
4208

Notational Conventions

- 4209 This annex specifies the notations and namespaces used in this specification.
- 4210 This specification uses the following syntax to define normative outlines for messages:
- 4211 • The syntax appears as an XML instance, but values in italics indicate data types instead of values.
 - 4212 • Characters are appended to elements and attributes to indicate cardinality:
 - 4213 – "?" (0 or 1)
 - 4214 – "*" (0 or more)
 - 4215 – "+" (1 or more)
 - 4216 • The character "|" indicates a choice between alternatives.
 - 4217 • The characters "[" and "]" indicate that enclosed items are to be treated as a group with respect to
4218 cardinality or choice.
 - 4219 • An ellipsis ("...") indicates a point of extensibility that allows other child or attribute content. Additional
4220 children and attributes may be added at the indicated extension points but must not contradict the
4221 semantics of the parent or owner, respectively. If a receiver does not recognize an extension, the
4222 receiver should not process the message and may fault.
 - 4223 • XML namespace prefixes (see Table A-1) indicate the namespace of the element being defined.
- 4224 Throughout the document, whitespace within XML element values is used for readability. In practice, a
4225 service can accept and strip leading and trailing whitespace within element values as if whitespace had
4226 not been used.
- 4227 **A.1 XML Namespaces**
- 4228 Table A-1 lists XML namespaces used in this specification. The choice of any namespace prefix is
4229 arbitrary and not semantically significant.

4230

Table A-1 – Prefixes and XML Namespaces Used in This Specification

Prefix	XML Namespace	Specification
wsman	http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wsman/1/wsman.xsd	This specification
wsmid	http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wsman/identity/1/wsmidentity.xsd	This specification – discovery of supported protocol versions
s	http://www.w3.org/2003/05/soap-envelope	SOAP 1.2
xs	http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema	XML Schema 1 , XML Schema 2
wsdl	http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/wsdl	WSDL/1.1
wsa	http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/ws/2004/08/addressing	WS-Addressing
wse	http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/ws/2004/08/eventing	WS-Eventing
wsen	http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/ws/2004/09/enumeration	WS-Enumeration
wxf	http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/ws/2004/09/transfer	WS-Transfer
wsp	http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/ws/2004/09/policy	WS-Policy
wst	http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/ws/2005/02/trust	WS-Trust
wsse	http://docs.oasis-open.org/wss/2004/01/oasis-200401-wss-wssecurity-secext-1.0.xsd	WS-Security
wsu	http://docs.oasis-open.org/wss/2004/01/oasis-200401-wss-wssecurity-utility-1.0.xsd	WS-Security

4231

ANNEX B (normative)

Conformance

4232
4233
4234
4235

4236 This annex specifies the conformance rules used in this specification.

4237 An implementation is not conformant with this specification if it fails to satisfy one or more of the “shall” or
4238 “required” level requirements defined in the conformance rules for each section, as indicated by the
4239 following format:

4240 **Rnnnn:** Rule text

4241 General conformance rules are defined as follows:

4242 **RB-1:** To be conformant, the service shall comply with all the rules defined in this specification.
4243 Items marked with shall are required, and items marked with should are highly advised to maximize
4244 interoperation. Items marked with may indicate the preferred implementation for expected features,
4245 but interoperation is not affected if they are ignored.

4246 **RB-2:** Conformant services of this specification shall use this XML namespace Universal
4247 Resource Identifier:

4248 (1) <http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wsman/1/wsman.xsd>

4249 **RB-3:** A SOAP node shall not use the XML namespace identifier for this specification unless it
4250 complies with the conformance rules in this specification.

4251 This specification does not mandate that all messages and operations need to be supported. It only
4252 requires that any supported message or operation obey the conformance rules for that message or
4253 operation. It is important that services not use the XML namespace identifier for WS-Management in
4254 SOAP operations in a manner that is inconsistent with the rules defined in this specification.

4255

ANNEX C (normative)

HTTP(S) Transport and Security Profile

4260 C.1 General

4261 Although WS-Management is a SOAP protocol and not tied to a specific network transport, interoperation
4262 requires some common standards to be established. This clause centers on establishing common usage
4263 over HTTP 1.1 and HTTPS. In addition to HTTP and HTTPS, this specification allows any SOAP-enabled
4264 transport to be used as a carrier for WS-Management messages.

4265 For identification and referencing, each transport is identified by a URI, and each authentication
4266 mechanism defined in this specification is also identified by a URI.

4267 As new transports are standardized, they can also acquire a URI for referencing purposes, and any new
4268 authentication mechanisms that they expose can also be assigned URIs for publication and identification
4269 purposes in XML documents. As new transports are standardized for WS-Management, the associated
4270 transport-specific requirements can be defined and published to ensure interoperability.

4271 For interoperability, the standard transports are HTTP 1.1 (RFC 2616) and HTTPS (using TLS 1.0)
4272 (RFC 2818).

4273 The SOAP HTTP binding described in section 7 of [SOAP Version 1.2 Part 2: Adjuncts](#) is used for
4274 WS-Management encoding over HTTP and HTTPS.

4275 C.2 HTTP(S) Binding

4276 This clause clarifies how SOAP messages are bound to HTTP(S).

4277 **RC.2-1:** A service that supports the SOAP HTTP(S) binding shall at least support it using
4278 HTTP 1.1.

4279 **RC.2-2:** A service shall at least implement the Responding SOAP Node of the SOAP Request-
4280 Response Message Exchange Pattern:

4281 <http://www.w3.org/2003/05/soap/mep/request-response/>

4282 **RC.2-3:** A service may choose not to implement the Responding SOAP Node of the SOAP
4283 Response Message Exchange Pattern:

4284 <http://www.w3.org/2003/05/soap/mep/soap-response/>

4285 **RC.2-4:** A service may choose not to support the SOAP Web Method Feature.

4286 **RC.2-5:** A service shall at least implement the Responding SOAP Node of an HTTP one-way
4287 Message Exchange Pattern where the SOAP Envelope is carried in the HTTP Request and the HTTP
4288 Response has a Status Code of 202 Accepted and an empty Entity Body (no SOAP Envelope).

4289 The message exchange pattern described in RB.2-5 is used to carry SOAP messages that require no
4290 response.

4291 **RC.2-6:** A service shall at least support Request Message SOAP Envelopes and one-way SOAP
4292 Envelopes delivered using HTTP Post.

- 4293 **RC.2-7:** In cases where the service cannot respond with a SOAP message, the HTTP error code
4294 500 (Internal Server Error) should be returned and the client side should close the connection.
- 4295 **RC.2-8:** For services that support HTTPS (TLS 1.0), the service shall at least implement
4296 TLS_RSA_WITH_RC4_128_SHA. It is recommended that the service also support
4297 TLS_RSA_WITH_AES_128_CBC_SHA.
- 4298 **RC.2-9:** When delivering faults, an HTTP status code of 500 should be used in the response for
4299 s:Receiver faults, and a code of 400 should be used for s:Sender faults.
- 4300 **RC.2-10:** The URL used with the HTTP-Post operation to deliver the SOAP message is not
4301 required to have the same content as the wsa:To URI used in the SOAP address. Often, the HTTP
4302 URL will have the same content as the wsa:To URI in the message, but may additionally contain
4303 other message routing fields suffixed to the network address using a service-defined separator token
4304 sequence. It is recommended that services require only the wsa:To network address URL to promote
4305 uniform client-side processing and behavior, and to include service-level routing in other parts of the
4306 address.
- 4307 **RC.2-11:** In the absence of other requirements, it is recommended that the path portion of the URL
4308 used with the HTTP-POST operation be /wsman for resources that require authentication and
4309 /wsman-anon for resources that do not require authentication. If these paths are used,
4310 unauthenticated requests should not be supported for /wsman and authentication must not be
4311 required for /wsman-anon.
- 4312 **RC.2-12:** If the SOAPAction header is present in an HTTP/HTTPS-based request that carries a
4313 SOAP message, it must match the wsa:Action URI present in the SOAP message. The SOAPAction
4314 header is optional, and a service must not fault a request if this header is missing.
- 4315 Because WS-Management is based on SOAP 1.2, the optional SOAPAction header is merely used
4316 as an optimization. If present, it shall match the wsa:Action URI used in the SOAP message. The
4317 service is permitted to fault the request by simply examining the SOAPAction header, if the action is
4318 not valid, without examining the SOAP content. However, the service may not fault the request if the
4319 SOAPAction header is omitted.
- 4320 **RC.2-13:** If a service supports attachments, the service shall support the HTTP Transmission
4321 Optimization Feature.
- 4322 **RC.2-14:** If a service cannot process a message with an attachment or unsupported encoding type,
4323 and the transport is HTTP or HTTPS, it shall return HTTP error 415 as its response (unsupported
4324 media).
- 4325 **RC.2-15:** If a service cannot process a message with an attachment or unsupported encoding type
4326 using transports other than HTTP/HTTPS, it should return a wsman:EncodingLimit fault with the
4327 following detail code:
- 4328 <http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wsman/1/wsman/faultDetail/EncodingType>

4329 C.3 HTTP(S) Security Profiles

4330 This specification defines a set of security profiles for use with HTTP and HTTPS. Conformant services
4331 need not support HTTP or HTTPS, but if supported these predefined profiles provide the client with at
4332 least one way to access the service. Other specifications can define additional profiles for use with HTTP
4333 or HTTPS.

- 4334 **RC.3-1:** A conformant service that supports HTTP shall support one of the predefined HTTP-
4335 based profiles.

4336 **RC.3-2:** A conformant service that supports HTTPS shall support one of the predefined HTTPS-
 4337 based profiles.

4338 **RC.3-3:** A conformant service should not expose WS-Management over a completely
 4339 unauthenticated HTTP channel except for situations such as Identify (see clause 11), debugging, or
 4340 as determined by the service.

4341 The service is not required to export only a single HTTP or HTTPS address. The service can export
 4342 multiple addresses, each of which supports a specific security profile or multiple profiles.

4343 If clients support all predefined profiles, they are assured of some form of secure access to a
 4344 WS-Management implementation that supports HTTP, HTTPS, or both.

4345 **C.3.1 http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wsman/1/wsman/secprofile/http/basic**

4346 This profile is essentially the "standard" profile, but it is limited to Basic authentication.

4347 The typical sequence is shown in Table C-1.

4348 **Table C-1 – Basic Authentication Sequence**

	Client		Service
1	Client connects with no authorization header.	➔	Service sees no header.
2		➔	Service sends 401 return code, listing Basic as the authorization mode.
3	Client provides Basic authorization header.	➔	Service authenticates the client.

4349 This behavior is normal for HTTP. If the client connects with a Basic authorization header initially and if it
 4350 is valid, the request immediately succeeds.

4351 Basic authentication is not recommended for unsecured transports. If used with HTTP alone, for example,
 4352 the transmission of the password constitutes a security risk. However, if the HTTP transport is secured
 4353 with IPsec, for example, the risk is substantially reduced.

4354 Similarly, Basic authentication is suitable when performing testing, prototyping, or diagnosis.

4355 **C.3.2 <http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wsman/1/wsman/secprofile/http/digest>**

4356 This profile is essentially the same as the "standard" profile, but it is limited to the use of Digest
4357 authentication.

4358 The typical sequence is shown in Table C-2.

4359 **Table C-2 – Digest Authentication Sequence**

	Client		Service
1	Client connects with no authorization header.	➔	Service sees no header.
2		←	Service sends 401 return code, listing Digest as the authorization mode.
3	Client provides Digest authorization header.	➔	
4		←	Service begins authorization sequence of secure token exchange.
5	Client continues authorization sequence.	➔	Service authenticates client.

4360 This behavior is normal for HTTP. If the client connects with a Digest authorization header initially and if it
4361 is valid, the token exchange sequence begins.

4362 **C.3.3 <http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wsman/1/wsman/secprofile/https/basic>**

4363 This profile establishes the use of Basic authentication over HTTPS. This profile is used when only a
4364 server-side certificate encrypts the connection, but the service still needs to authenticate the client.

4365 The typical sequence is shown in Table C-3.

4366 **Table C-3 – Basic Authentication over HTTPS Sequence**

	Client		Service
1	Client connects with no authorization header using HTTPS.	➔	Service sees no header, but establishes an encrypted connection.
2		←	Service sends 401 return code, listing Basic as the authorization mode.
3	Client provides Basic authorization header.	➔	Service authenticates the client.

4367 If the client connects with a Basic authorization header initially and if it is valid, the request immediately
4368 succeeds.

4369 **C.3.4 <http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wsman/1/wsman/secprofile/https/digest>**

4370 This profile establishes the use of Digest authentication over HTTPS. This profile is used when only a
 4371 server-side certificate encrypts the connection, but the service still needs to authenticate the client.

4372 The typical sequence is shown in Table C-4.

4373 **Table C-4 – Digest Authentication over HTTPS Sequence**

	Client		Service
1	Client connects with no authorization header using HTTPS.	➔	Service sees no header, but establishes an encrypted connection.
2		←	Service sends 401 return code, listing Digest as the auth mode.
3	Client provides Digest authorization header.	➔	
4		←	Service begins authorization sequence of secure token exchange.
5	Client continues authorization sequence.	➔	Service authenticates client.

4374 This behavior is normal for HTTPS. If the client connects with a Digest authorization header initially and if
 4375 it is valid, the token exchange sequence begins.

4376 **C.3.5 <http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wsman/1/wsman/secprofile/https/mutual>**

4377 In this security mode, the client supplies an X.509 certificate that is used to authenticate the client. No
 4378 HTTP or HTTPS authorization header is required in the HTTP-Post request.

4379 However, as a hint to the service, the following HTTP/HTTPS authorization header may be present.

4380 Authorization: <http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wsman/1/wsman/secprofile/https/mutual>

4381 Because the service can be configured to always look for the certificate, this authorization header is not
 4382 required.

4383 This simple sequence is shown in Table C-5.

4384 **Table C-5 – HTTPS with Client Certificate Sequence**

	Client		Service
1	Client connects with no authorization header but supplies an X.509 certificate.	➔	Service ignores the authorization header and retrieves the client-side certificate used in the TLS 1.0 handshake.
2		←	Service accepts or denies access with 403.7 or 403.16 return codes.

4385 **C.3.6 [http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wsman/1/wsman/secprofile/https/mutual/](http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wsman/1/wsman/secprofile/https/mutual/basic)
 4386 **basic****

4387 In this profile, the <http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wsman/1/wsman/secprofile/https/mutual> profile is used
 4388 first to authenticate both sides using X.509 certificates. Individual operations are subsequently
 4389 authenticated using HTTP Basic authorization headers.

4390 This profile authenticates both the client and service initially and provides one level of security, typically at
 4391 the machine or device level. The second level of authentication typically performs authorization for
 4392 specific operations, although it can act as a simple, secondary authentication mechanism with no
 4393 authorization semantics.

4394 The typical sequence is shown in Table C-6.

4395 **Table C-6 – Basic Authentication over HTTPS with Client Certificate Sequence**

	Client		Service
1	Client connects with certificate and special authorization header.	➔	Service queries for client certificate and authenticates. If certificate is missing or invalid, the sequence stops here with 403.7 or 403.16 return codes.
2		←	After authenticating the certificate, the service sends 401 return code, listing available Basic authorization mode as a requirement.
3	Client selects Basic as the authorization mode to use and includes it in the Authorization header, as defined for HTTP 1.1.	➔	Service authenticates the client again before performing the operation.

4396 In the initial request, the HTTPS authorization header must be as follows:

4397 Authorization: <http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wsman/1/wsman/secprofile/https/mutual/basic>

4398 This indicates to the service that this special mode is in use, and that it can query for the client certificate
 4399 to ensure that subsequent requests are properly challenged for Basic authorization if the HTTP
 4400 Authorization header is missing from a request.

4401 The Authorization header is treated as normal HTTP basic:

4402 Authorization: Basic ...user/password encoding

4403 This use of Basic authentication is secure (unlike its normal use in HTTP) because the transmission of the
 4404 user name and password is performed over a TLS 1.0 encrypted connection.

4405 **C.3.7 [http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wsman/1/wsman/secprofile/https/mutual/](http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wsman/1/wsman/secprofile/https/mutual/digest)**
 4406 **digest**

4407 This profile is the same as <http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wsman/1/wsman/secprofile/https/mutual/basic>,
 4408 except that the HTTP Digest authentication model is used after the initial X.509 certificate-based mutual
 4409 authentication is completed.

4410 In the initial request, the HTTPS authorization header must be as follows:

4411 Authorization: <http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wsman/1/wsman/secprofile/https/mutual/digest>

4412 **C.3.8 [http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wsman/1/wsman/secprofile/https/](http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wsman/1/wsman/secprofile/https/spnego-kerberos)**
 4413 **spnego-kerberos**

4414 In this profile, the client connects to the server using HTTPS with only server-side certificates to encrypt
 4415 the connection.

4416 Authentication is carried out based on RFC 4559, which describes the use of GSSAPI SPNEGO over
 4417 HTTP (Table C-7). This mechanism allows HTTP to carry out the negotiation protocol of RFC 2478 to
 4418 authenticate the user based on Kerberos Version 5.

4419

Table C-7 – SPNEGO Authentication over HTTPS Sequence

	Client		Service
1	Client connects with no authorization header using HTTPS.	➔	Service sees no header, but establishes an encrypted connection.
2		←	Service sends 401 return code, listing Negotiate as an available HTTP authentication mechanism.
3	Client uses the referenced Internet draft to start a SPNEGO sequence to negotiate for Kerberos V5.	➔	...
4	...	←	Service engages in SPNEGO sequence to authenticate client using Kerberos V5.
5	Client is authenticated.	➔	Service authenticates client.

4420 **C.3.9 [http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wsman/1/wsman/secprofile/https/mutual/](http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wsman/1/wsman/secprofile/https/mutual/spnego-kerberos)**
 4421 **[spnego-kerberos](http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wsman/1/wsman/secprofile/https/mutual/spnego-kerberos)**

4422 This mode is the same as [http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wsman/1/wsman/secprofile/https/spnego-](http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wsman/1/wsman/secprofile/https/spnego-kerberos)
 4423 [kerberos](http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wsman/1/wsman/secprofile/https/spnego-kerberos) except that the server and client mutually authenticate one another at the TLS layer prior to
 4424 beginning the Kerberos authentication sequence (Table C-8). See RFC 2478 for details.

4425 Table C-8 – SPNEGO Authentication over HTTPS with Client Certificate Sequence

	Client		Service
1	Client connects with no authorization header using HTTPS.	➔	Service queries for client certificate and authenticates. If certificate is missing or invalid, the sequence stops here with 403.7 or 403.16 return codes.
2		←	After the mutual certificate authentication sequence, service sends 401 return code, listing Negotiate as an available HTTP authentication mechanism.
3	Client uses the referenced Internet draft to start a SPNEGO sequence to negotiate for Kerberos V5.	➔	...
4	...	←	Service engages in SPNEGO sequence to authenticate client using Kerberos V5.
5	Client is authenticated.	➔	Service authenticates client.

4426 Typically, this is used to mutually authenticate devices or machines, and then subsequently perform user-
 4427 or role-based authentication.

4428 **C.3.10 [http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wsman/1/wsman/secprofile/http/spnego-](http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wsman/1/wsman/secprofile/http/spnego-kerberos)**
 4429 **[kerberos](http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wsman/1/wsman/secprofile/http/spnego-kerberos)**

4430 This profile is the same as [http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wsman/1/wsman/secprofile/https/spnego-](http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wsman/1/wsman/secprofile/https/spnego-kerberos)
 4431 [kerberos](http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wsman/1/wsman/secprofile/https/spnego-kerberos) except that it is performed over an HTTP connection. See RFC 2478 for details.

4432 Although this profile supports secure authentication, because it is not encrypted, it represents security
 4433 risks such as information disclosure because the SOAP traffic is in plain text. It is not to be used in
 4434 environments that require a high level of security.

4435 C.4 IPSec and HTTP

4436 HTTP with Basic authentication is weak on an unsecured network. If IPSec is in use, however, this
4437 weakness is no longer an issue. IPSec provides high-quality cryptographic security, data origin
4438 authentication, and anti-replay services.

4439 Because IPSec is intended for machine-level authentication and network traffic protection, it is insufficient
4440 for real-world management in many cases, which can require additional authentication of specific users to
4441 authorize access to resource classes and instances. IPSec needs to be used in conjunction with one of
4442 the profiles in this section for user-level authentication. However, it obviates the need for HTTPS-based
4443 traffic and allows safe use of HTTP-based profiles.

4444 From the network perspective, the use of HTTP Basic authentication when the traffic is carried over a
4445 network secured by IPSec is intrinsically safe and equivalent to using HTTPS with server-side certificates.
4446 For example, the wsman security profile
4447 <http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wsman/1/wsman/secprofile/https/mutual/basic> (using HTTPS) is equivalent
4448 to simple <http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wsman/1/wsman/secprofile/http/basic> (using HTTP) if the traffic
4449 is actually secured by IPSec.

4450 Other specifications can define IPSec security profiles that combine IPSec with appropriate authentication
4451 mechanisms.

ANNEX D (informative)

XPath Support

4457 D.1 General

4458 Implementations typically need to support XPath for several purposes, such as Fragment Transfer (7.7),
4459 WS-Enumeration (8), and WS-Eventing filters (10.2.2). Because the full [XPath 1.0](#) specification is large,
4460 subsets are typically required in resource-constrained implementations.

4461 The purpose of this section is to identify the minimum set of syntactic elements that implementations can
4462 provide to promote maximum interoperability. In most cases, implementations will provide large subsets
4463 of full XPath, but need additional definitions to ensure that the subsets meet minimum requirements. The
4464 Level 1 and Level 2 BNF definitions in this annex establish such minimums for use in the
4465 WS-Management space.

4466 This specification defines two subset profiles for XPath: Level 1 with basic node selector support and no
4467 filtering (for supporting Fragment Transfer as described in 7.7), and Level 2 with basic filtering support (for
4468 WS-Enumeration and WS-Eventing). Level 2 is a formal superset of Level 1.

4469 The following BNFs both are formal LL(1) grammars. A parser can be constructed automatically from the
4470 BNF using an appropriate tool, or a recursive-descent parser can be implemented manually by inspection
4471 of the grammar.

4472 Within the grammars, non-terminal tokens are surrounded by angled brackets, and terminal tokens are in
4473 uppercase and not surrounded by angled brackets.

4474 XML namespace support is explicitly absent from these definitions. Processors that meet the syntax
4475 requirements can provide a mode in which the elements are processed without regard to XML
4476 namespaces, but can also provide more powerful, namespace-aware processing.

4477 The default execution context of the XPath is specified explicitly for WS-Enumeration in 8.4 of this
4478 specification, and in WS-Eventing subscription filters in 10.2.2.

4479 For the following dialects, XML namespaces and QNames are not expected to be supported by default
4480 and can be silently ignored by the implementation.

4481 These dialects are for informational purposes only and are not intended as Filter Dialects in actual SOAP
4482 messages. Because they are XPath compliant (albeit subsets), the Filter Dialect in the SOAP messages
4483 is still that of full XPath:

4484 <http://www.w3.org/TR/1999/REC-xpath-19991116>

4485 **D.2 Level 1**

4486 Level 1 contains just the necessary XPath to identify nodes within an XML document or fragment and is
 4487 targeted for use with Fragment Transfer (7.7) of this specification.

4488 EXAMPLE:

```

4489 (1) <path> ::= <root_selector> TOKEN_END_OF_INPUT;
4490 (2) <root_selector> ::= TOKEN_SLASH <element_sequence>;
4491 (3) <root_selector> ::= <attribute>;
4492 (4) <root_selector> ::= <relpath> <element_sequence>;
4493 (5) <root_selector> ::= TOKEN_DOT
4494 (6) <relpath> ::= <>;
4495 (7) <relpath> ::= TOKEN_DOT TOKEN_SLASH;
4496 (8) <relpath> ::= TOKEN_DOT_DOT TOKEN_SLASH;
4497 (9) <element_sequence> ::= <element> <optional_filter_expression> <more>;
4498 (10) <more> ::= TOKEN_SLASH <follower>;
4499 (11) <more> ::= <>;
4500 (12) <follower> ::= <attribute>;
4501 (13) <follower> ::= <text_function>;
4502 (14) <follower> ::= <element_sequence>;
4503 (15) <optional_filter_expression> ::=
4504     TOKEN_OPEN_BRACKET <filter_expression> TOKEN_CLOSE_BRACKET;
4505 (17) <optional_filter_expression> ::= <>;
4506 (18) <attribute> ::= TOKEN_AT_SYMBOL <name>;
4507 (19) <element> ::= <name>;
4508 (20) <text_function> ::=
4509     TOKEN_TEXT TOKEN_OPEN_PAREN TOKEN_CLOSE_PAREN;
4510 (22) <name> ::= TOKEN_XML_NAME;
4511 (23) <filter_expression> ::= <array_location>;
4512 (24) <array_location> ::= TOKEN_UNSIGNED_POSITIVE_INTEGER;

```

4513 This dialect allows selecting any XML node based on its name or array position, or any attribute by its
 4514 name. Optionally, the text() NodeTest can trail the entire expression to select only the raw value of the
 4515 name, excluding the XML element name wrapper.

4516 Terminals in the grammar are defined as shown in Table D-1.

4517 **Table D-1 – XPath Level 1 Terminals**

TOKEN_SLASH	The character '/'
TOKEN_DOT	The character '.'
TOKEN_DOT_DOT	The characters '..'
TOKEN_END_OF_INPUT	End of input
TOKEN_OPEN_BRACKET	The character '['
TOKEN_CLOSE_BRACKET	The character ']'
TOKEN_AT_SYMBOL	The character '@'
TOKEN_XML_NAME	Equivalent to XML Schema type xs:token
TOKEN_UNSIGNED_POSITIVE_INTEGER	Values in the subrange 1..4294967295
TOKEN_TEXT	The characters 'text'
TOKEN_OPEN_PAREN	The character '('
TOKEN_CLOSE_PAREN	The character ')'

4518 Using the following XML fragment, some examples are shown assuming that the element “a” is the
 4519 context node (that is, represents the resource or event document).

4520 **EXAMPLE 1:**

```

4521 (1) <Envelope>
4522 (2)   <Body>
4523 (3)     <a>
4524 (4)       <b x="y"> 100 </b>
4525 (5)       <c>
4526 (6)         <d> 200 </d>
4527 (7)       </c>
4528 (8)       <c>
4529 (9)         <d> 300 </d>
4530 (10)        <d> 400 </d>
4531 (11)      </c>
4532 (12)    </a>
4533 (13)  </Body>
4534 (14) </Envelope>
    
```

4535 **EXAMPLE 2:**

```

4536 (1) // // Selects <a> and all its content
4537 (2) /a // Selects <a> and all its content
4538 (3) . // Selects <a> and all its content
4539 (4) ../a // Selects <a> and all its content
4540 (5) b // Selects <b x="y"> 100 </b>
4541 (6) c // Selects both <c> nodes, one after the other
4542 (7) c[1] // Selects <c><d>200</d></c>
4543 (8) c[2]/d[2] // Selects <d> 400 </d>
4544 (9) c[2]/d[2]/text() // Selects 400
4545 (10) b/text() // Selects 100
4546 (11) b/@x // Selects x="y"
    
```

4547 The only filtering expression capability is an array selection. Note that XPath can return a node set. In 7.7
 4548 of this specification, the intent is to select a specific node, not a set of nodes, so if the situation occurs as
 4549 illustrated on line (20) above, most implementations simply return a fault stating that it is unclear which
 4550 <c> was meant and require the client to actually select one of the two available <c> elements using the
 4551 array syntax. Also note that text() cannot be suffixed to attribute selection.

4552 A service that supports Fragment Transfer as described in 7.7 of this specification is encouraged to
 4553 support a subset of XPath at least as powerful as that described in Level 1.

4554 Clearly, the service can expose full XPath 1.0 or any other subset that meets or exceeds the
 4555 requirements defined here.

4556 A service that supports the Level 1 XPath dialect must ensure that it observes matching of a single node.
 4557 If more than one element of the same name is at the same level in the XML, the array notation must be
 4558 used to distinguish them.

4559 D.3 Level 2

4560 Level 2 contains everything defined in Level 1, plus general-purpose filtering functionality with the
 4561 standard set of relational operators and parenthesized sub-expressions (with AND, OR, NOT, and so on).
 4562 This dialect is suitable for filtering in WS-Enumeration and subscription filters using WS-Eventing. This
 4563 dialect is a strict superset of Level 1, with the <filter_expression> production being considerably extended
 4564 to contain a useful subset of the XPath filtering syntax.

4565 EXAMPLE:

```

4566 (1) <path> ::= <root_selector> TOKEN_END_OF_INPUT;
4567 (2) <root_selector> ::= TOKEN_SLASH <element_sequence>;
4568 (3) <root_selector> ::= <relpath> <element_sequence>;
4569 (4) <root_selector> ::= <attribute>;
4570 (5) <root_selector> ::= TOKEN_DOT;
4571 (6) <relpath> ::= <> ;
4572 (7) <relpath> ::= TOKEN_DOT TOKEN_SLASH;
4573 (8) <relpath> ::= TOKEN_DOT_DOT TOKEN_SLASH;
4574 (9) <element_sequence> ::= <element> <optional_filter_expression> <more>;
4575 (10) <more> ::= TOKEN_SLASH <follower>;
4576 (11) <more> ::= <>;
4577 (12) <follower> ::= <attribute>;
4578 (13) <follower> ::= <text_function>;
4579 (14) <follower> ::= <element_sequence>;
4580 (15) <optional_filter_expression> ::= TOKEN_OPEN_BRACKET <filter_expression>
4581     TOKEN_CLOSE_BRACKET;
4582 (16) <optional_filter_expression> ::= <>;
4583 (17) <attribute> ::= TOKEN_AT_SYMBOL <name>;
4584 (18) <element> ::= <name>;
4585 (19) <text_function> ::= TOKEN_TEXT TOKEN_OPEN_PAREN TOKEN_CLOSE_PAREN;
4586 (20) <name> ::= TOKEN_XML_NAME;
4587 (21) <filter_expression> ::= <array_location>;
4588 (22) <array_location> ::= TOKEN_UNSIGNED_POSITIVE_INTEGER;
4589 (23) // Next level, simple OR expression
4590 (24) <or_expression> ::= <and_expression> <or_expression_rest>;
4591 (25) <or_expression_rest> ::= TOKEN_OR <and_expression> <or_expression_rest>;

```

```

4592 (26) <or_expression_rest> ::= <>;
4593 (27) // Next highest level, AND expression
4594 (28) <and_expression> ::= <rel_expression> <and_expression_rest>;
4595 (29) <and_expression_rest> ::= TOKEN_AND <rel_expression> <and_expression_rest>;
4596 (30) <and_expression_rest> ::= <>;
4597 (31) // Next level of precedence >, <, >=, <=, =, !=
4598 (32) <rel_expression> ::= <sub_expression> <rel_expression_rest>;
4599 (33) <rel_expression_rest> ::= <name> <rel_op> <const>;
4600 (34) <rel_expression_rest> ::= <>;
4601 (35) // Identifier, literal, or identifier + param_list (function call)
4602 (36) <sub_expression> ::= TOKEN_OPEN_PAREN <filter_expression> TOKEN_CLOSE_PAREN;
4603 (37) <sub_expression> ::= TOKEN_NOT TOKEN_OPEN_PAREN <filter_expression>
4604     TOKEN_CLOSE_PAREN;
4605 (38) // Relational operators
4606 (39) <rel_op> ::= TOKEN_GT; // >
4607 (40) <rel_op> ::= TOKEN_LT; // <
4608 (41) <rel_op> ::= TOKEN_GE; // >=
4609 (42) <rel_op> ::= TOKEN_LE; // <=
4610 (43) <rel_op> ::= TOKEN_EQ; // =
4611 (44) <rel_op> ::= TOKEN_NE; // !=
4612 (45) <const> ::= QUOTE TOKEN_STRING QUOTE;

```

4613 Terminals in the grammar are defined as shown in Table D-2.

4614

Table D-2 – XPath Level 2 Terminals

TOKEN_SLASH	The character '/'
TOKEN_DOT	The character '.'
TOKEN_DOT_DOT	The characters '..'
TOKEN_END_OF_INPUT	End of input
TOKEN_OPEN_BRACKET	The character '['
TOKEN_CLOSE_BRACKET	The character ']'
TOKEN_AT_SYMBOL	The character '@'
TOKEN_XML_NAME	Equivalent to XML Schema type xs:token
TOKEN_UNSIGNED_POSITIVE_INTEGER	Values in the subrange 1..4294967295
TOKEN_TEXT	The characters 'text'
TOKEN_OPEN_PAREN	The character '('
TOKEN_CLOSE_PAREN	The character ')'
TOKEN_AND	The characters 'and'
TOKEN_OR	The characters 'or'
TOKEN_NOT	The characters 'not'
TOKEN_STRING	Equivalent to XML Schema type xs:string
QUOTE	The character '"'

4615 EXAMPLE: This dialect allows the same type of selection syntax as Level 1, but adds filtering, as in the following
4616 generic examples, given the Level 1 example document above:

```
4617 (1) b[@x="y"] // Select <b> if it has attribute x="y"  
4618 (2) b[.="100"] // Select <b> if it is 100  
4619 (3) c[d="200"] // Select <c> if <d> is 200  
4620 (4) c/d[.="200"] // Select <d> if it is 200  
  
4621 (5) b[.="100" and @x="z"] // Select <b> if it is 100 and has @x="z"  
4622 (6) c[d="200" or d="300"] // Select all <c> with d=200 or d=300  
  
4623 (7) c[2][not(.="400" or @x="100")]  
4624 (8) // Select second <c> provided that:  
4625 (9) // its value is not 400 and it does not have an attribute x set to 100  
  
4626 (10) c/d[.="100" or (@x="400" and .="500")]  
4627 (11) // Select <d> provided that:  
4628 (12) // its value is 100 or it has an attribute x set to 400 and its value is 500
```

4629 In essence, this dialect allows selecting any node based on a filter expression with the complete set of
4630 relational operators, logical operators, and parenthesized sub-expressions.

4631 A service that supports XPath-based filtering dialects as described in this specification is encouraged to
4632 support a subset of XPath at least as powerful as that described in Level 2.

4633 Clearly, the service can expose full XPath 1.0 or any other subset that meets or exceeds the
4634 requirements defined here.

4635 In the actual operation, such as wsen:Enumerate or wse:Subscribe, the XPath dialect is identified under
4636 the normal URI for full XPath:

4637 <http://www.w3.org/TR/1999/REC-xpath-19991116>

ANNEX E (normative)

Selector Filter Dialect

4638
4639
4640
4641
4642

4643 The Selector filter dialect is a simple filtering dialect that allows a filtered enumeration or subscription with
4644 no representation change.

4645 Selectors are part of the default addressing model as defined in 5.1. This dialect is intended for
4646 implementations that support the default addressing model because it gives the ability to support filtering
4647 using a similar syntax while avoiding additional processing overhead of supporting more complex
4648 dialects.

4649 This specification defines the following dialect filter URI for the Selector dialect:

4650 <http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wsman/1/wsman/SelectorFilter>

4651 If a service uses the WS-Management default addressing model, it can support this filter dialect for
4652 Enumerate and Subscribe operations.

4653 The Selector filter dialect can be used to specify name value pairs in the selector syntax to filter the
4654 results from an Enumerate request or to identify the events of interest in a Subscribe request. The
4655 selectors act as a selection mechanism against the resource class space implied by the ResourceURI;
4656 however, there is no implication that the selector values are keys or even part of the returned resource.

4657 The syntax for the filter in a wsen:Enumerate request is as follows:

```

4658 (1) <s:Header>
4659 (2)   <wsa:To> Service transport address </wsa:To>
4660 (3)   <wsman:ResourceURI> Resource URI </wsman:ResourceURI>
4661 (4)   ...
4662 (5) </s:Header>
4663 (6) <s:Body>
4664 (7)   <wsen:Enumerate>
4665 (8)     <wsman:Filter
4666 (9)       Dialect="http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wsman/1/wsman/SelectorFilter">
4667 (10)    <wsman:SelectorSet>
4668 (11)      <wsman:Selector Name="selector-name">
4669 (12)        selector-value
4670 (13)      </wsman:Selector> +
4671 (14)    </wsman:SelectorSet>
4672 (15)    </wsman:Filter>
4673 (16)    ...
4674 (17)  </wsen:Enumerate>
4675 (18) </s:Body>

```

4676 Because the filter syntax does not include resource type information, the Resource URI specified in the
4677 addressing block is used for identifying the resource type. Each of the individual selectors within a
4678 SelectorSet are logically joined by AND for determining the result of the filter.

4679 **RE-1:** If the Selector Filter dialect is supported, a service shall accept as selector names the local
4680 (NCName) part of the QNames of any of the top-level elements that represent the resource instance
4681 or event and may accept additional selector names. If the service supports filtering only on a subset
4682 of these QNames and the filter refers to an unsupported QName, the service shall respond with a

4683 wsen:CannotProcessFilter fault (or wsman:CannotProcessFilter for Subscribe), and should provide in
4684 the fault detail the list of selector names that are supported for filtering by the service.

4685 **RE-2:** For each selector name specified in the filter, the result of the operation shall contain only
4686 instances for which that named element has the given value. Elements that are not referenced from
4687 the filter can have any value.

4688 It is possible that some resource or event representations include elements of the same name, but from
4689 different XML Namespaces. In this case, the service can choose to match on any of the elements where
4690 the type matches the provided selector. Clients can be written to anticipate this, such that there might be
4691 additional post-processing necessary to identify the set of desired instances.

4692 **RE-3:** If a resource or event representation includes two or more elements with QNames for
4693 which the local part is identical but whose namespace names are different, and all of the following
4694 conditions are present, the service shall not fault the request, and shall process the filter such that it
4695 matches exactly one of the elements for which filtering is supported, using an algorithm of the
4696 service's choosing:

- 4697 • A selector filter contains a wsman:Selector element whose Name attribute matches the local
4698 part of each of these elements.
- 4699 • At least one of the matching elements has a type and value space consistent with the provided
4700 selector type and value.
- 4701 • The service supports filtering on at least one of the corresponding elements per **RE-1**.

4702 **RE-4:** If a resource or event representation includes elements of an array type, and a filter
4703 contains a wsman:Selector element whose Name attribute matches the local part of the QName of
4704 these elements and the service supports filtering on the corresponding element per **RE-1**, the service
4705 shall process the filter such that the results include all representations for which at least one element
4706 of the array has a value equal to the value provided by the selector.

4707 Processing of the SelectorSet element when used as a filter follows the same processing rules as when
4708 used in EPRs (as described in 5.1.2), with respect to duplicate selector names, type mismatches,
4709 unexpected selectors, size restrictions, and so on.

4710 **RE-5:** If the filter expression contains a SelectorSet that is invalid with respect to the rules in
4711 5.1.2, the service should fault with wsen:CannotProcessFilter (or wsman:CannotProcessFilter for
4712 Subscribe) containing the appropriate detail code.

4713
4714
4715
4716
4717

ANNEX F
(informative)

WS-Management XSD

4718 A normative copy of the XML schemas ([XML Schema 1](#), [XML Schema 2](#)) for this specification can be
4719 retrieved by resolving the XML namespace URIs for this specification (listed in A.1).

ANNEX G (informative)

4720
4721
4722
4723
4724

Acknowledgements

4725 The authors wish to acknowledge the following people.

4726 Chair:

- 4727 • Josh Cohen – Microsoft

4728 Editors:

- 4729 • Raymond McCollum – Microsoft
- 4730 • Bryan Murray – HP
- 4731 • Brian Reistad – Microsoft

4732 Authors:

- 4733 • Akhil Arora – Sun Microsystems
- 4734 • Jim Davis – WBEM Solutions
- 4735 • Mike Dutch – Symantec
- 4736 • Zulah Eckert – BEA Systems
- 4737 • Eugene Golovinsky – BMC Software
- 4738 • Yasuhiro Hagiwara – NEC
- 4739 • Jackson He – Intel
- 4740 • David Hines – Intel
- 4741 • Reiji Inohara – NEC
- 4742 • Christane Kämpfe – Fujitsu-Siemens Computers
- 4743 • Vincent Kowalski – BMC Software
- 4744 • Vishwa Kumbalimutt – Microsoft
- 4745 • Richard Landau – Dell
- 4746 • James Martin – Intel
- 4747 • Milan Milenkovic – Intel
- 4748 • Paul Montgomery – AMD
- 4749 • Alexander Nosov – Microsoft
- 4750 • Abhay Padlia – Novell
- 4751 • Roger Reich – Symantec
- 4752 • Larry Russon – Novell
- 4753 • Jeffrey Schlimmer – Microsoft
- 4754 • Dr. Hemal Shah – Broadcom
- 4755 • Sharon Smith – Intel
- 4756 • Enoch Suen – Dell
- 4757 • Vijay Tewari – Intel
- 4758 • William Vambenepe – HP
- 4759 • Kirk Wilson – CA, Inc.
- 4760 • Dr. Jerry Xie – Intel

- 4761 Contributors:
- 4762 • Paul C. Allen – Microsoft
 - 4763 • Rodrigo Bomfim – Microsoft
 - 4764 • Don Box – Microsoft
 - 4765 • Jerry Duke – Intel
 - 4766 • David Filani – Intel
 - 4767 • Kirill Gavrylyuk – Microsoft
 - 4768 • Omri Gazitt – Microsoft
 - 4769 • Frank Gorishek – AMD
 - 4770 • Lawson Guthrie – Intel
 - 4771 • Arvind Kumar – Intel
 - 4772 • Brad Lovering – Microsoft
 - 4773 • Pat Maynard – Intel
 - 4774 • Steve Millet – Microsoft
 - 4775 • Matthew Senft – Microsoft
 - 4776 • Barry Shilmover – Microsoft
 - 4777 • Tom Slaight – Intel
 - 4778 • Marvin Theimer – Microsoft
 - 4779 • Dave Tobias – AMD
 - 4780 • John Tollefsrud – Sun
 - 4781 • Anders Vinberg – Microsoft
 - 4782